U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs

PROJECT # 626-24-203

Nashville VA - Upgrade Cooling Tower and Chiller

VA TENNESSEE VALLEY HEALTHCARE SYSTEM
1310 24TH AVE S
NASHVILLE, TN 37212

SPECIFICATIONS

BID DOCUMENTS REVISION 2
MAY 27, 2026

PREPARED BY

FFE | HEAPY

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	05-20
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	11-21
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	01-24
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	06-25
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	05-24
01 42 19	Reference Standards	11-20
01 45 00	Quality Control	02-21
01 45 35	Special Inspections	06-21
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-21
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	04-22
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	10-17
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	04-22
	DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 82 13.21	Asbestos Roofing Abatement	01-21
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal and Disposal	01-21
	DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE	
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete	01-21
	DIVISION 04 – MASONRY	
	DIVISION 05 – METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-18
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	08-18
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	01-21
	DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 52 16.11	Cold Adhesive Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing	12-21
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	01-21

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	07-23
07 84 00	Firestopping	01-21
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	04-22
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-21
08 71 00	Door Hardware	03-24
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	01-21
	DIVISION 09 – FINISHES	
	DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES	
	DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT	
	DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS	
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components	01-21
	DIVISION 14– CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT	
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
	DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	01-23
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-20
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-19
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	11-16
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	05-21
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-20
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	05-24
	DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	03-23
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	03-23
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and	03-23

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	Equipment	
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	03-23
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-20
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	03-23
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	03-23
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	06-25
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	03-23
		03-24
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	03-23
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-23
23 65 00	Cooling Towers	03-23
	DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION	
	DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	11-22
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	11-22
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	11-22
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	11-22
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	11-22
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	11-22
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	11-22
26 24 16	Panelboards	11-22
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	11-22
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	11-22
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	11-22
26 36 23	Automatic Transfer Switches	11-22
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	11-22
26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices	11-22
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	11-22
	DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	09-19
27 05 26i	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33i	Conduits and Backboxes for Communications Systems	12-22
27 05 53i	Identification for Communications Systems	12-22
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	11-16
27 10 00i	Structured Cabling	12-22
27 15 13i	Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling	12-22
	DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	

SECTION NO	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK	
	DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
	DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES	
	DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION	
	DIVISION 48 – Electrical Power Generation	

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
GENERAL	
GI000	COVER SHEET
GI001	ICRA PLAN
GENERAL: 2	
STRUCTURAL	
S101	STRUCTURAL NOTES AND PARTIAL ROOF PARTIAL ROOF PLAN
S102	ENLARGED PLATFORM FRAMING PLANS
S103	SECTIONS
STRUCTURAL: 3	
ARCHITECTURE	
AE401	ENLARGED DETAILS
ARCHITECTURE: 1	
PLUMBING	
P001	LEGEND & DRAWING INDEX
P101	BASEMENT & FIRST FLOOR PLAN
P102	SECOND FLOOR PLAN
PLUMBING: 3	
MECHANICAL	
M001	LEGEND, DRAWING INDEX, & GENERAL NOTES
MD100	BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN DEMOLITION PLAN
MD101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION PLAN
MD102	SECOND FLOOR PLAN (FAN ROOM #2 & ROOF) - DEMOLITION PLAN
MD105	FIFTH FLOOR PLAN DEMOLITION PLAN
M100	BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN
M101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN
M102	SECOND FLOOR PLAN

M401	MECHANICAL SCHEMATICS
M501	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M502	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M601	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M701	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
M702	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
M901	SECOND FLOOR ROOF 3D VIEWS

MECHANICAL: 15

ELECTRICAL

E001	LEGEND AND INDEX OF DRAWINGS
ED100	BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN
ED102	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
ED106	SIXTH FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
E101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN
E102	SECOND FLOOR PLAN
E500	BASEMENT FEEDER PLAN
E600	EMERGENCY BRANCH SINGLE LINE NEW WORK
E601	NORMAL BRANCH SINGLE LINE DEMO & NEW WORK

ELECTRICAL: 9

Grand Total: 32

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

A. A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Upgrade Cooling Tower and Chiller as required by drawings and specifications.

B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer.

C. Offices of FFE-Heapy JV II, as Architect Engineers, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. ITEM I, BASE BID: Work includes installation of new cooling tower modules to provide sufficient cooling capacity for the new chiller plant and to obtain an N+1 redundancy for the condenser water system. New condenser water lines will be routed through the building and new condenser water pumps will be installed. Structural platforms, pipe supports, and reinforcing of existing structures and slabs associated with new piping and equipment are included. Electrical system upgrades included a new Automatic Transfer Switch (ATS)are also part of the scope.

B. ITEM 2, DEDUCT ALTERNATE 1: ITEM 1 except omit scope for demolition of the existing pumps and piping in Fan Room 3.

C. ITEM 3, DEDUCT ALTERNATE 2: ITEM 1 and ITEM 2 except omit scope for demolition of existing cooling tower, structure, and platforms on roof outside of Fan Room 3.

D. ITEM 4, DEDUCT ALTERNATE 3: ITEM 1, ITEM 2, and ITEM 3 except omit scope demolition of piping in subbasement and central core of the hospital.

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor’s employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week’s notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer. Patients and staff are not to be photographed at any time.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor’s employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) for

the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
   a) Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
   b) "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours

before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

2. A limited number of permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only. Contractor to coordinate with VA Medical Center Facility Manager.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings or as determined by the COR.

E. Workers are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction

materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.

G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

I. Phasing:

1. The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure

to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

2. To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COR, and Contractor, as shown on the drawings.

J. Building(s) No. impacted by this project will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc. to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.

K. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the material laydown area(s) in coordination with the COR. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails

with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.

L. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

M. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director’s prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 21 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 21 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

N. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, shall be removed back to their source. Those which are indicated to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

O. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
   1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.

P. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a

report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of buildings.
2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly.

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
   1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
   2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
   3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (FAR 52.236-9)

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract.
B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third

party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

D. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
2. Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
3. Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
4. Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
5. Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.10 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified,

do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and.

1.11 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.12 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

A. Warranty Management Plan: Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction in at least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit

one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesman, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was approved. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly invoice for payment. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of the project acceptance and continue for the product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contactor and the Contracting Officer. Include in the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:

1. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the company of the Contractor, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
2. Furnish with each warranty the name, address and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest project location.
3. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems and lightning protection systems, etc.
4. A list for each warranted equipment item, feature of construction or system indicating:
   a. Name of item.
   b. Model and serial numbers.
   c. Location where installed.
   d. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers and suppliers.
   e. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
   f. Names, addresses and phone numbers of sources of spare parts.

g. Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
h. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
i. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
j. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
k. Organizations, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
l. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

5. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9-month post construction warranty inspections conducted by the government.
6. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
7. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

B. Performance & Payment Bonds: The Performance & Payment Bonds must remain effective throughout the construction period

1. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
2. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the contractor’s expenses, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
3. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

C. Pre-Warranty Conference: Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/ reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contract will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in conjunction with other portions of this provision.

D. Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements:

E. Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

1. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
2. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
3. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

4. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

a) Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

1) Air conditioning leak in part of the building, if causing damage.

2) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

1)

b) Code 1-Electrical

1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).

2) Security lights.

3) Smoke detectors.

c) Code 2-Electrical

1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building). Receptacle and lights not operational (in a room or part of building).

d) Code 3-Electrical

1) Exterior lights not operational.

e) Code 1-Gas

1) Leaks and pipeline breaks.

f) Code 1-Heat

1) Power failure affecting heat.

g) Code 1-Plumbing

1) Hot water heater failure.

1) Leaking water supply pipes

h) Code 2-Plumbing

1) Flush valves not operating properly

2) Fixture drain, supply line or any water pipe leaking.

3) Toilet leaking at base.

i) Code 3- Plumbing

1) Leaky faucets.

j) Code 3-Interior

1) Floors damaged.

2) Paint chipping or peeling.

3) Casework damaged.

k) Code 1-Roof Leaks

1) Damage to property is occurring.

l) Code 2-Water (Exterior)

1) No water to facility.

m) Code 2-Water (Hot)

1) No hot water in portion of building listed.

n) Code 3

1) All work not listed above.

F. Warranty Tags: At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Warranty Tags
Type of product/material
Model number
Serial number
Contract number
Warranty period from/to
Inspector’s signature
Construction Contractor
Address
Telephone number
Warranty Contact
Address
Telephone number
Warranty response time priority code

1.13 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:

1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor will be directed by the COR which elevators can be used in each building. In a bank of elevators, certain elevators will be designated for shared Contractor and VA Staff use. Personnel for

operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components
   a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
   b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
   c. Finish flooring.
3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes at the Contractor’s expense.

1.14 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Provide where directed by the COR or other Designated Authorized Government Authority, (for use of all Contractor's workers) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR or other Designated Authorized Government Authority (typically this will be located near the construction trailer), provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean. Contractor’s employees and Subconsultants who are working primarily outside are expected to use the outside toilet whenever possible. Dry closets to be shielded from public view.

B. When working indoors, Contractor may have, for use of Contractor's workers, toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor and Subconsultants shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workers. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.15 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for

chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.

D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes

will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's.

G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.16 TESTS

A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper

operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.17 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete

maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.18 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.

B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.

D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and made a part of this specification.

1.19 SAFETY SIGN

A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100

mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.

B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.

D. Drawing details in VA Signage Design Manual, Section 11 Specialty Signs (found on VA TIL) show required legend and other characteristics of sign and are attached hereto and is made a part of this specification.

E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

1.20 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications.

B. Photographic documentation elements:

1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200x250mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels and 400x500mm (16 x 20 inch) prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.
2. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked daily ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.
3. As-built condition of pre-foundation utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring footers, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to

ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive site utility plans.

4. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
5. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the navigation structure entitled “Slideshows,” allowing this information to be stored in the same “place” as the formal scope.
6. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.
7. Detailed Exact-Built of all Slabs for all project slab pours just prior to placing concrete or as directed by the COR.
8. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by COR.
9. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by COR prior to occupancy.
10. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the COR, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES”.

C. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through COR. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor’s operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Builts viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.

D. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.

E. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.

F. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.

C. The Contractor’s representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:

1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision

within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor’s monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.

C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor’s representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer’s representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as

a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer’s written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer’s separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:

1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised

submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately 120 work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 – 83 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION).

C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 – 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:

1. Show activities/events as:
   a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
   b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
   c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
   d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
   e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.

B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:

1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
2. The planned number of shifts per day.
3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.

D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a or the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 – 83 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days

in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.

B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer’s representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor’s representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all

manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, COR, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the COR, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
   1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
   2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
   3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:

1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.

B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes, and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM

data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI’s, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.

B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.

C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.

B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.

C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or

product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.

E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.

F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.

H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.

I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.

K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which he contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.

C. The VA will provide a blank submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall fill in the blank register with the required submittals as documented in the project spec. The Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.

D. Blank digital register provided for Contractor use below

ENG_FORM_4288-R.pdf

D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.

E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.

B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.

C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.

D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be

accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.

C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.

D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned without review.

E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:

1. Project title, location and number.
2. Construction contract number.
3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
7. Product identification and location in project.

F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.

G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.

H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____Approved
_____Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents. Use a common file naming syntax across all submittals that includes the specification number and name and revision number (starting with 0).

C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.

D. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

E. Submit a transmittal page with each submittal listing the complete content within the submittal in accordance with the requirements of the specification section to which the submittal applies.

1.7 SAMPLES

A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.

B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.

C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.

F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.9 TEST REPORTS

COR may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.

B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives a complete submittal from the Contractor.

C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

D. VA review period is 15 business days for submittals.

E. VA review period is 10 business days for RFIs.

F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:

1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project.

Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS: 3

1.2 DEFINITIONS: 4

1.3 SUBMITTAL REQUIRMENTS: 8

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS: 9

1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP): 9

1.6 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs): 13

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE: 15

1.8 SAFETY MEETINGS: 15

1.9 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP): 16

1.10 TRAINING: 17

1.11 INSPECTIONS: 18

1.12 MISHAPS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND EXPOSURE-HOURS: 19

1.13 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE): 20

1.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION RISK ASSESSMENT 21

1.15 DUST CONTROL 22

1.16 FIRE SAFETY 22

1.17 ELECTRICAL 24

1.18 FALL PROTECTION 26

1.19 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS 27

1.20 CRANES 27

1.21 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) 28

1.22 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY 29

1.23 WELDING AND CUTTING 29

1.24 LADDERS **29**

1.25 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS **30**

SECTION 01 35 26

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Professionals (ASSP):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations

Z359.0-2012.....Definitions and Nomenclature Used for Fall Protection and Fall Arrest

Z359.1-2016.....The Fall Protection Code

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2018.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2018.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2020.....National Electrical Code

70B-2019.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2018 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

241-2019.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

703-2024.....Standard for Fire Retardant-Treated Wood and Fire-Retardant Coatings for Building Materials

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. US Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements Publication No. EM 385-1-1, 2024 edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. Competent Person, Confined Space

The CP, Confined Space, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, with thorough knowledge of OSHA's Confined Space Standard, 29 CFR 1910.146, and designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the confined space program, who through training, knowledge and experience in confined space entry is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential confined space hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

D. Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging.

The CP, Cranes and Rigging, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, is a person meeting the competent person, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the Crane and Rigging Program, who through training, knowledge and experience in crane and rigging is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures regarding such hazards.

E. Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching.

A CP, Excavation/Trenching, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and 29 CFR 1926, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the excavation/trenching program, who through training, knowledge and experience in excavation/trenching is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

F. Competent Person, Fall Protection

The CP, Fall Protection, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and in accordance with ASSE/SAFE Z359.0, who has been designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the fall protection program, who through training, knowledge and experience in fall protection and rescue systems and equipment, is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential fall hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

G. Competent Person, Scaffolding

The CP, Scaffolding is a person meeting the competent person requirements in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the scaffolding program. The CP for Scaffolding has enough training, knowledge and experience in scaffolding to correctly identify, evaluate and address existing and potential hazards and has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to these hazards. CP qualifications must be documented and include experience on

the specific scaffolding systems/types being used, assessment of the base material that the scaffold will be erected upon, load calculations for materials and personnel, and erection and dismantling. The CP for scaffolding must have a documented, minimum of 8-hours of scaffold training to include training on the specific type of scaffold being used (e.g. mast-climbing, adjustable, tubular frame), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 22.B.02.

H. Competent Person (CP) Trainer

A competent person trainer as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, who is qualified in the material presented, and who possesses a working knowledge of applicable technical regulations, standards, equipment and systems related to the subject matter on which they are training Competent Persons. A competent person trainer must be familiar with the typical hazards and the equipment used in the industry they are instructing. The training provided by the competent person trainer must be appropriate to that specific industry. The competent person trainer must evaluate the knowledge and skills of the competent persons as part of the training process.

I. High Risk Activities

High Risk Activities are activities that involve work at heights, crane and rigging, excavations and trenching, scaffolding, electrical work, and confined space entry.

J. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

K. Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)

A QP for FP is a person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and ASSE/SAFE Z359.0, with a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the fall protection and rescue field who is capable of designing, analyzing, and evaluating and specifying fall protection and rescue systems.

L. USACE Property and Equipment

Interpret "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 as Government property and equipment.

M. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

N. Mishap: Mishap in this specification is defined according to the EM 385-1-1. A mishap is any unplanned, undesired event that occurs during the course of work being performed. This includes accidents, incidents, and near misses.

O. Mishap Criticality Categories

1. No impact/Near-Miss – near miss incidents that shall be investigated and reported to the VA within 24 hours.
2. Minor incident/impact – incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than $5000). These incidents must be investigated and reported to the VA within 24 hours.
3. Moderate incident/impact – Any work-related injury or illness that results in any of the following. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA within 2 hours.
   a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
   b. Restricted work;
   c. Transfer to another job;
   d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
   e. Loss of consciousness;
   f. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
   g. any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than $5000).
4. Major incident/impact – Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than $20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

P. Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

LHE is a term used to describe cranes, hoists and all other hoisting equipment (hoisting equipment means equipment, including crane,

derricks, hoists and power operated equipment used with rigging to raise, lower or horizontally move a load).

Q. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by physician or registered personnel.

1.3 SUBMITTAL REQUIRMENTS:

A. Government approval or concurrence is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are submitted for information only.

B. Preconstruction Submittals

1. Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

C. Reports

1. Monthly Contractor Health Safety and Environmental (HS&E) Performance Report; G
2. Notifications and Reports;
3. Mishap Reports;
4. Near-Miss Reports;
5. LHE Inspection Reports
6. Monthly Exposure Hour Reports;

D. Work Plans

1. Standard Lift Plan; G
2. Critical Lift Plan; G
3. Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G
4. Confined Space Entry Permit
5. Hot Work Permit
6. Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet; G
7. Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet; G

E. Certificates

1. Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist
2. Crane Operators/Riggers Certifications; G
3. Certificate of Compliance
4. Mobile Cranes Inspection Certificate
5. License Certificates
6. Machinery & Mechanized Equipment Certification Form

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSP A10.34, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the COR.

1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that Mishap prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract. Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications and the latest version of the United States Army Corps of Engineers – Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements - EM 385-1-1 Manual. Model language and format can be found in Appendix A of the EM 385-1-1 Manual
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.

4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
   a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
      1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
      2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
      3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
   b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
      1) Contractor;
      2) Contract number;
      3) Project name;
      4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
   c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor’s written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided. The Statement of Safety and Health Policy must be signed by a company executive.
   d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:
      1) A statement of the employer’s ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
      2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
      3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA or EM 385-1-1 Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;

4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
6) Lines of authority;
7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. **SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**
1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc.…) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
4) OSHA 10-hour Construction Outreach training within the past five years is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour Construction Outreach training within the past five years is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. **SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**
1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. **MISHAP INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.**

1) The APP shall include identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the COR :

1. Monthly HS&E Performance Report (Exposure Hours Data);
2. Mishap investigation reports;
3. Project site injury and illness logs;
4. Near-Miss reports;

i. **PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA and/or EM 385-1-1 compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not limited to procedures for addressing the risks associated with the following:

1) Emergency response;
2) Contingency for severe weather;
3) Fire Prevention;
4) Medical Support;
5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
8) Night operations and lighting;
9) Hazard communication program;
10) Welding/Cutting “Hot” work;
11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
12) General Electrical Safety;
13) Hazardous energy control (LOTO);
14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
15) Excavation/trenching;
16) Asbestos abatement;
17) Lead abatement;
18) Crane Critical lift;
19) Respiratory protection;
20) Health hazard control program;

21) Radiation Safety Program;
22) Abrasive blasting;
23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
27) Pre-Cast Concrete;
28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSP A10.34-2012);
29) Sub-contractor or cross-trade coordination;

C. Submit the APP to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction safety conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the COR, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the COR, Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the COR and Contracting Officer within 2 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.6 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs):

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the COR or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA, EM 385-1-1, or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
   a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
   b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least weekly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE:

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the pre-construction safety conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

1.8 SAFETY MEETINGS:

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors on the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, foremen, or CDSOs must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting.

Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.9 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

A. The Prime Contractor shall provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one (1) person at each project site, for each shift, to function as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The Prime Contractor shall provide a minimum of one "Full-Time" SSHO at each project site, for each shift that holds as current, a professional safety certification with at least 3 years of dedicated construction safety related experience. The jobsite superintendent can perform this function. The SSHO shall ensure that the requirements of the VA and of 29 CFR 1926.16 are met for the project. The SSHO must be at the work site at all times, during construction activities, to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. If the SSHO is off-site for a period longer than 8 hours, or one shift, and not exceeding 40 hours, or 5 shifts, a pre-approved Alternate Safety Officer shall be provided and shall fulfill the same roles and responsibilities as the primary SSHO. The Alternate Safety Officer shall have the required training, experience, and qualifications in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 01.A.17, and all associated sub-paragraphs. When the SSHO is temporarily (not to exceed 8 hours) off-site, a Designated Representative (DR) from the Prime Contractors' staff, as identified in the AHA may be used in lieu of an Alternate Safety Officer and shall be on the project site, at all times, when work is being performed. Note that the DR is a collateral duty safety position, with safety duties in addition to their full-time occupation. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations). However, the SSHO has be a separate qualified individual from the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager with duties only as the SSHO.

D. The SSHO or an equally qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: Superintendence by the Contractor. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.10 TRAINING:

A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project.

B. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety Outreach class within the past five (5) years and:
   1. Seven (7) years of construction industry safety related experience.
   2. OR have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college and five (5) years of construction industry safety related experience
   3. OR hold as current, a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or a Construction Health and Safety Technician (CHST) certification and five (3) years of construction industry safety related experience.

C. The Alternate Safety Officer shall meet, at a minimum, the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 1 and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience If the SSHO does not have a current certification, certification must be obtained within 90 days, maximum, of contract award.

D. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course and/or EM 385-1-1 40-hour training within the past 5 years. In addition, all CPs with high hazard work operations (such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations) shall have a specialized formal

course in the hazard recognition and control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

E. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course within the past 5 years and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

F. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction safety conference for acceptance.

G. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

H. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.11 INSPECTIONS:

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection with a written report of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.

B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT shall be one that is not a part of the immediate site project team. The individual can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted who is not an immediate member

of the construction project site team. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
2. The COR will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the COR within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.12 MISHAPS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND EXPOSURE-HOURS:

A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain a Near-Miss and Mishap reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify and provide an initial report to the CORas soon as practical, but no more than two hours after any Moderate or Major Mishap, High Visibility Incidents, or any weight handling and hoisting equipment mishap. No Impact/Near-Miss and Minor Mishaps shall be reported within 24 hours or as soon as practical. Within the notification the sender shall include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where mishap occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of mishap (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the Mishap site until the COR determines whether a government investigation will be conducted.

B. Conduct a mishap investigation for all Mishaps including mishaps resulting in at least $20,000 in damages without injury, to establish the root cause(s) of the mishap. The Mishap investigation shall include images, 5 whys, the injured person’s firsthand account, any witness accounts, methods of procedures, related AHA to the task, and corrective action plan signed by the president, vice president, or appropriate corporate-level leadership identified in the company’s org chart for the project. Additionally, complete the VA Form 2162 (or

equivalent) and provide the report to the COR within 7 calendar days of the accident. The COR will provide copies of any required or special forms.

C. A summation of all exposure-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to COR no later than the 10th day of the following month.

D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the COR monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the COR upon request.

1.13 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Any PPE above and beyond the Mandatory PPE identified below and determined by the Contracting Officer or their Representative to be necessary in the performance of the Governments duties relative to this contract, shall be provided to the Government upon written notification by the Contracting Officer and at no additional expense to the Government. All PPE provided to the Government shall also be accompanied by any relevant or required training necessary to ensure its proper use.

C. Mandatory Minimum PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats – unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA and/or EM 385-1-1 regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes – based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by

each person on site unless written authorization is given by CORin circumstances of no foot hazards.

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.
5. High-visibility Safety Apparel – appropriate brightly colored clothing that feature some type of reflective material on them, such as safety vests, shall be worn by personnel or visitors on construction sites.

1.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION RISK ASSESSMENT

A. Control of all construction-associated hazards that affect VA medical facilities, their occupants, services and mission-essential functions and capabilities is critical in all medical center facilities. VHA Pre-Construction Risk Assessments (PCRAs) for construction, renovation and maintenance projects are included with this contract solicitation with required mitigations of identified hazards. VHA-PCRAs will be re-validated and updated as needed based on but not limited to changes from original designs, affected individuals, areas/locations, scope, contractor means and methods, safety requirements, phasing, contractor competencies and capabilities.

B. Infection Prevention and Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. A detailed analysis of potential risks for infectious disease transmission affecting the care, treatment or services of patients or residents has been conducted. VHA Infection Control Risk Assessments (ICRAs) are included with this contract solicitation with required mitigation actions/activities. VHA-ICRAs will be re-validated and updated as needed based on changes in original designs, affected individuals, area(s) or location(s), scope, contractor means and methods, infection prevention and control requirements, differing site conditions, phasing, contractor competencies and capabilities, and infectious disease outbreaks.

C. For work occurring at a VA medical facility, coordinate with the facility Safety Manager/Officer, as several aspects of this section directly relate to infection control risk assessments required in or

adjacent to construction affecting occupied buildings accredited by The Joint Commission.

D. Products and Materials:
   1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polyethylene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
   2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour solid core wood in steel frame, painted
   3. Dust proof one-hour drywall
   4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
   5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
   6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
   7. Disinfectant: EPA-registered, Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
   8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

1.15 DUST CONTROL

A. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the facility through intake vents or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.

B. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary.

C. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.16 FIRE SAFETY

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for

compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

C. For work occurring at a VA medical facility, coordinate with the facility Safety Manager/Officer, as several aspects of this section directly relate to interim life safety measures required in or adjacent to construction affecting occupied buildings accredited by The Joint Commission.

D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

E. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas the areas that are described in phasing requirements and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or fire-retardant treated plywood (fire-retardant treated in accordance with NFPA 703) on both sides of fire-retardant treated wood framing or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.

H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.

I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.

L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR.

M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.

O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

Q. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.17 ELECTRICAL

A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J – General Environmental Controls, 29

CFR Part 1910 Subpart S – Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance when achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The COR with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered “energized electrical work” (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the COR.

D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2).

1.18 FALL PROTECTION

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 4ft for ALL WORK in government occupied sites, unless the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 or EM 385-1-1 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work. For work occurring at new “greenfield” sites or sites with 24/7 Contractor controlled 100% restricted access, the fall protection (FP) threshold height may be increased to 6ft unless the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 or EM 385-1-1 requirements are more stringent.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the

roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the more stringent of OSHA and EM 385-1-1 requirements.

1.19 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 4 ft as stated in Section 1.16.

C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.

D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person’s name and signature;
2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.20 CRANES

A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC and EM 385-1-1.

B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no “Phase In” date.

C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the COR and/or other Government Designated Authority 14 days prior to the scheduled

lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document by the COR.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
   1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
   2. over any occupied building unless
      a. The top two or more floors are vacated under the lift affected area AND a Contractor provided engineering analysis, performed by a Professional Engineer, demonstrates that overhead protection provided by the roof and vacated floors is sufficient to protect against the potential loss of a load being lifted or a minimum of 300 psf of protection is provided, whichever is greater
      b. OR Overhead protection is designed by a Professional Engineer and installed over the roof by the Contractor to protect the occupants below. The installed system shall be sufficient to protect against the potential loss of a load being lifted or a minimum of 300 psf of protection is provided, whichever is greater.
      c. OR A formal request may be submitted to the Contracting Officer for documentation, if available, indicating the roof of the building has been previously designed and constructed using a reinforced concrete roof slab or other means to provide overhead protection from construction activities specifically associated with the vertical or horizontal expansion of the same building AND a Contractor provided engineering analysis, performed by a Professional Engineer, demonstrates that overhead protection provided by the roof is sufficient to protect against the potential loss of a load being lifted or a minimum of 300 psf of protection is provided, whichever is greater.

1.21 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced

operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.17 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.22 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR.

1.23 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.16, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from COR at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.24 LADDERS

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X and EM 385-1-1.

B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders

D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position

E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step

F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.25 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M and EM 385-1-1.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toe boards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word “HOLE”, “COVER” or “Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove” or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange “X”). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
https://www.aabc.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
http://www.aamanet.org

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
http://www.aashto.org

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
http://www.aatcc.org

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
http://www.acgih.org

ACI American Concrete Institute
http://www.aci-int.net

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
http://www.concrete-pipe.org

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
http://www.acppa.org

ADC Air Diffusion Council
http://flexibleduct.org

AGA American Gas Association
http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.agma.org

AH American Hort

https://www.americanhort.org

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
http://www.aham.org

AIA American Institute of Architects

http://www.aia.org

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
http://www.aisc.org

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
http://www.steel.org

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
https://aitc-glulam.org

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
http://www.amca.org

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
http://www.ansi.org

APA The Engineered Wood Association
http://www.apawood.org

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
http://www.ari.org

ARPM Association for Rubber Product Manufacturers

https://arpm.com

ASABE American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers
https://www.asabe.org

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
http://www.asce.org

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers
http://www.ashrae.org

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
http://www.asme.org

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering International
http://www.asse-plumbing.org

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials International
http://www.astm.org

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
https://www.awinet.org

AWS American Welding Society
https://www.aws.org

AWWA American Water Works Association
https://www.awwa.org

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
https://www.buildershardware.com

BIA The Brick Industry Association
http://www.gobrick.com

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
https://www.cagi.org

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
https://www.cganet.com

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
https://www.chlorineinstitute.org

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
https://www.cisca.org

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
https://www.cispi.org

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
https://www.chainlinkinfo.org

CPA Composite Panel Association

https://www.compositepanel.org

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
https://www.cpmb.org

CRA California Redwood Association
http://www.calredwood.org

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
https://www.crsi.org

CTI Cooling Technology Institute
https://www.cti.org

DHA Decorative Hardwoods Association

https://www.decorativehardwoods.org

DHI Door and Hardware Institute
https://www.dhi.org

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association
http://www.egsa.org

EEI Edison Electric Institute
https://www.eei.org

EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency
https://www.epa.gov

ETL ETL Testing Services
http://www.intertek.com

FAA Federal Aviation Administration
https://www.faa.gov

FCC Federal Communications Commission
https://www.fcc.gov

FPS Forest Products Society
http://www.forestprod.org

GANA Glass Association of North America
http://www.glasswebsite.com

FM Factory Mutual Global Insurance
https://www.fmglobal.com

GA Gypsum Association
https://gypsum.org

GSA General Services Administration
https://www.gsa.gov

HI Hydraulic Institute
http://www.pumps.org

ICC International Code Council
https://shop.iccsafe.org

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association
https://www.icea.net

ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies
http://www.icac.com

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
https://www.ieee.org\

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance

https://www.igmaonline.org

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association
http://www.imsasafety.org

MBMA Metal Building Manufacturers Association
https://www.mbma.com

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
http://msshq.org

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
https://www.naamm.org

PHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association
https://www.phccweb.org

NBS National Bureau of Standards
See - NIST

NBBI The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
https://www.nationalboard.org

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
https://www.nema.org

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
https://www.nfpa.org

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
https://www.nhla.com

NIH National Institute of Health
https://www.nih.gov

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
https://www.nist.gov

NELMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.nelma.org

NPA National Particleboard Association
(See CPA, Composite Panel Association)

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
http://www.nsf.org

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
https://www.osha.gov

PCA Portland Cement Association
https://www.cement.org

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
https://www.pci.org

PPI Plastics Pipe Institute
https://www.plasticpipe.org

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute
http://www.porcelainenamel.com

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
http://www.post-tensioning.org

RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute
https://www.rfci.com

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
(See Western Wood Products Association)

https://www.wwpa.org

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
http://www.cypressinfo.org

SDI Steel Door Institute
http://www.steeldoor.org

SJI Steel Joist Institute
https://www.steeljoist.org

SMACNA Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors' National Association
https://www.smacna.org

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
https://www.sspc.org

STI Steel Tank Institute
https://www.steeltank.com

SWI Steel Window Institute
https://www.steelwindows.com

TCNA Tile Council of North America

https://www.tcnatile.com

TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
http://www.tema.org

TPI Truss Plate Institute
https://www.tpinst.org

UBC The Uniform Building Code
(See ICC)

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
https://www.ul.com

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
https://www.ulc.ca

WCLB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
http://www.wclib.org

WDMA Window and Door Manufacturers Association

https://www.wdma.com

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
https://www.realcedar.com

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 00
QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC).

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. D3740 - (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
2. E329 - (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.

1. Preconstruction Submittals
   a. Interim CQC Plan
   b. CQC Plan
2. Test Reports
   a. Verification Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system. that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled “Inspection of Construction”. QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed construction sequence.

The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CQC PLAN:

A. Submit the CQC Plan no later than CO or Designee to determine during Constructability review –30 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first to match timeline established immediately above, which must be accepted within 10 business days of NTP. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.

B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, consultants, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

1. A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
2. The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the

functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee.

4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E's offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used)
6. Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
7. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.
10. Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls

for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.

C. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

D. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING:

After the Preconstruction Conference Post-award Conference before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 2 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:

A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the

requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.

B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of six (6) years construction experience on construction similar to the scope of this Contract. This CQC System manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the General Contractor. The CQC System Manger is assigned as CQC System Manager but has duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.

C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, Commissioning Agent/LEED specialist, and low voltage systems. These individuals or

specified technical companies are employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform QC activities in each designated and that workload allows.

EXPERIENCE MATRIX

Area	Qualifications
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company.
Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years experience.
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience.
Concrete, Pavement, and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years experience for the appropriate area.
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.

D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality

Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.

E. Organizational Changes: Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

1.3 **SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES:** Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

1.4 CONTROL:

A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1. Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:

   a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

   b. Review of the Contract drawings.

c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.

f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.

g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

h. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.

i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards – contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.

j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

k. Discussion of the initial control phase.

l. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:

1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.

2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
4. Resolve all differences.
5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
8. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections

D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.5 TESTS

A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
2. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
4. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

B. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Specification section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.

1. Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician’s testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.

2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

C. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

1.6 COMPLETION INSPECTION

A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.

B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.

C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection

will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer's or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the COR at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

1.7 DOCUMENTATION

A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
5. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
6. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
9. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.

B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

1.8 SAMPLE FORMS

Templates of various quality control reports can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01%2045%2000.00%2020_quality_control_reports.pdf

1.9 **NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE:** The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

--- END ---

SECTION 01 45 35
SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Special Inspections are required for this project.

B. Structural Observations are required for this project.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Schedule of Special Inspections, attached to these specifications.

B. Statement of Special Inspections, attached to these specifications.

C.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section. Latest edition of each publication is adopted.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI): ACI 318 – Building Code for Structural Concrete – Code Requirements and Commentary.

C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC): AISC Steel Construction Manual.

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE/SEI 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.

E. International Code Council (ICC): ICC IBC - International Building Code.

F. The Masonry Society (TMS): TMS 402/602 – Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures.

G. VA Structural Design Manual PG 18-10.

H. VA Seismic Design Requirements H-18-8.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections, and Special Inspections chapters of IBC and material codes (ACI, AISC, TMS). The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification.

B. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the prime contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes.

C. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

D. Structural Observations will be performed by the Government. The Contractor must provide notification to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to construction milestones (as defined during construction schedule development) that structural observations need to occur.

1.5 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Continuous Special Inspections – The constant monitoring of specific tasks by a Special Inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.

B. Periodic Special Inspections – Special Inspections by the Special Inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed. Specific time interval on a specific Special Inspection should be indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections.

C. Perform – Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.

D. Observe – Observe these Special Inspections items on a random daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

E. Special Inspector (SI) – A qualified person retained by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

F. Associate Special Inspector (ASI) – A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

G. Third Party – A third party inspector must not be company employee of the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

H. Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) – SIOR must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor and shall be a registered professional engineer.

I. Contracting Officer (CO) – The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

J. Contractor’s Quality Control (QC) Manager – An individual retained by the prime contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the contractor's QC organization.

K. Designer of Record (DOR) – Registered design professional contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The DOR is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in state in which the design professional works. The DOR is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.

L. Engineer of Record (EOR) - See Designer of Record (DOR).

M. Statement of Special Inspections (SSI) – A document developed by the DOR identifying the material, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections, including:

1. Elements that are part of the main building structural system.
2. Elements that are part of the progressive collapse resistance system.
3. Architectural/Mechanical/Electrical Designated Seismic Systems – those components in or attached to a Risk Category IV or V structure needed for continued operation of the facility or whose failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.

L. Schedule of Special Inspections (SSI) – A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspections is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17.

M. Designated Seismic System – Those nonstructural components that require seismic design in accordance with ASCE 7 Chapter 13.

a. Per H18-8, all nonstructural components in Critical facilities shall have a component importance factor, Ip = 1.5.

N. Submittals: Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC Special Inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Special Inspection]: [Applicable Specification section or description] naming convention. Submit the following:

1. SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals
2. SIOR Letter of Acceptance
3. Special Inspections Project Manual

4. Special Inspections Agency's Written Practices
5. NDT Procedures and Equipment' Calibration Records
6. SD-06 Test Reports
7. Special Inspections
8. Daily Reports
9. Biweekly Reports
10. SD-07 Certificates
11. Fabrication Plant
12. Steel Truss Plan
13. Wood Truss Plant
14. AC472 Accreditation
15. Steel Joist Institute Membership
16. Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant
17. Certificate of Compliance
18. Special Inspector of Record Qualifications
19. Special Inspector Qualifications
20. Qualification Records for NDT technicians
21. SD-11 Closeout Submittals
22. Interim Final Report of Special Inspections
23. Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections

N. Special Inspector Qualifications: Submit qualifications for each SI, ASI, and the SIOR from the following certifying associations:
1. American Concrete Institute (ACI)
2. American Welding Society (AWS)
3. International Code Council (ICC)
4. Nondestructive Testing (NDT)

O. Qualifications shall be in accordance with the following minimums. In all cases, the Special Inspector of Record shall be a registered professional engineer.

QUALIFICATIONS

Area	Special Inspector	Associate Special Inspector
Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

Area	Special Inspector	Associate Special Inspector
Welding Structural Steel (For highly complex steel use only AWS Certified Welding Inspectors)	ICC Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience or AWS Certified Welding Inspector	AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector
Nondestructive Testing of Welds	NDT Level II Certificate	NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience
Concrete Construction	ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or NICET Concrete Technician Level III Certificate in Construction Materials Testing, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATORS SPECIAL INSPECTION

A. Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop are required in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the applicable certification(s) from the following list to the Contracting Officer to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

B. The following certifications meet the requirements for fabricator approval:

   a. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Certified Fabrication Plant, Category STD.

C. At completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the CO stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILIES MATRIX

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
SIOR	a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC. b. Submit a SIOR Letter of Acceptance to the Contracting Officer attesting to acceptance of the duties of SIOR, signed and sealed by the SIOR. c. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors. d. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.	Applicable when SIOR is required
	e. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following: 1. The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel. 2. The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection. f. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.	Applicable when SIOR is required and when the structural design is required to follow AISC341 for seismic design of steel structures
	g. Prepare a Special Inspections Project Manual, which will cover the following: 1. Roles and responsibilities of the following individuals during Special Inspections: SIOR, SI, General Contractor, Subcontractors, QC Manager, and DOR. 2. Organizational chart and/or communication plan, indicating lines of communication 3. Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors. Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors.	Applicable when SIOR is required

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	4. Indicate the government reporting procedures. 5. Propose forms or templates to be used by SI and SIOR to document inspections. 6. Indicate procedures for tracking nonconforming work and verification that corrective work is complete. 7. Indicate how the SIOR and/or SI will participate in weekly QC meetings. 8. Indicate how Special Inspections of shop fabricated items will be handled when the fabricator's shop is not certified per paragraph FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS. 9. Include a section in the manual that covers each specific item requiring Special Inspections that is indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections. Provide names and qualifications of each special inspector who will be performing the Special Inspections for each specific item. Provide detail on how the Special Inspections are to be carried out for each item so that the expectations are clear for the General Contractor and the Subcontractor performing the work. Make a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual available on the job site during construction. Submit a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual for approval. h. Attend coordination and mutual understanding meeting where the information in the Special Inspections Project Manual will be reviewed to verify that all parties have a clear understanding of the Special Inspections provisions and the individual duties and responsibilities of each party. i. Maintain a 3- ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports and the Special Inspections Project Manual. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR. j. Submit a copy of the Special Inspector's daily reports to the QC Manager. k. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report. l. Submit a biweekly Special Inspections report	

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	until all work requiring Special Inspections is complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following: 1. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame. 2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems, that were observed during the reporting period. 3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected. 4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution. 5. All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports.	
QC Manager	a. If there is no SIOR, QC Manager must Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC; Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors; Verify the qualifications of fabricators; Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR.	Applicable when SIOR is not required
	b. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.	n/a
Special Inspectors	a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections. b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.	
	c. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following: 1. The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel.	Applicable when SIOR is NOT required and when the structural design is required to follow AISC 341 for

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	2. The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection. d. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project. e. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.]	seismic design of steel structures
	f. Submit a copy of the daily reports to the QC Manager. g. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report. h. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following: 1. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame 2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems that were observed during the reporting period. 3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected. 4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution. 5. All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports. j. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.	Applicable when SIOR is not required
	k. Submit daily reports to the SIOR	Applicable when SIOR is

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
		required

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Government to accept such work.

-- End of Section -

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Reference 01 45 35 for all requirements not noted as part of this schedule.

INSPECTION DEFINITIONS:

PERFORM: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and noted verification.

OBSERVE: Observe these items randomly during the course of each work day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

DOCUMENT: Document, with a report, that the work has been performed in accordance with the contract documents. This is in addition to any other reports required in the Special Inspections guide specification.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

A. STRUCTURAL - STEEL – WELDING SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

STEEL INSPECTION PRIOR TO WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table C-N5.4-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify that the welding procedures specification (WPS) is available	**PERFORM**	
2. Verify manufacturer certifications for welding consumables are available	**PERFORM**	
3. Verify material identification	**PERFORM**	Type and grade.
4. Welder Identification System	**PERFORM**	The fabricator or erector, as applicable, shall maintain a system by which a welder who has welded a joint or member can be identified. Stamps, if used, shall be the low-stress type.
5. Fit-up of groove welds (including joint geometry)	OBSERVE	✓ Joint preparation ✓ Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location) ✓ Backing type and fit (if applicable)
6. Configuration and finish of access holes	OBSERVE	
7. Fit-up of fillet welds	OBSERVE	✓ Dimensions (alignment, gaps at root) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)
STEEL INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE		

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table C-N5.4-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
8. Use of qualified welders	**PERFORM**	Welding by welders, welding operators, and tack welders who are qualified in conformance with requirements.
9. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	✓ Packaging ✓ Electrode atmospheric exposure control
10. No welding over cracked tack welds	OBSERVE	
11. Environmental conditions	OBSERVE	✓ Wind speed within limits ✓ Precipitation and temperature
12. Welding Procedures Specification followed	OBSERVE	✓ Settings on welding equipment ✓ Travel speed ✓ Selected welding materials ✓ Shielding gas type/flow rate ✓ Preheat applied ✓ Interpass temperature maintained (min./max.) ✓ Proper position (F, V, H, OH) ✓ Intermix of filler metals avoided
13. Welding techniques	OBSERVE	✓ Interpass and final cleaning ✓ Each pass within profile limitations ✓ Each pass meets quality requirements

A. STRUCTURAL - STEEL – WELDING SECTION (CONTINUED)

STEEL INSPECTION AFTER WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 2015 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table C-N5.4-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
14. Welds cleaned	OBSERVE	
15. Size, length, and location of all welds	**PERFORM**	Size, length, and location of all welds conform to the requirements of the detail drawings.
16. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Crack prohibition ✓ Weld/base-metal fusion ✓ Crater cross section ✓ Weld profiles ✓ Weld size ✓ Undercut ✓ Porosity
17. Arc strikes	**PERFORM**	
18. k-area	**PERFORM**	When welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, visually inspect the web k-area for cracks.
19. Backing removed, weld tabs removed and finished, and fillet welds added where required	**PERFORM**	
20. Repair activities	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
21. Document acceptance or rejection of welded joint or member	**PERFORM**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

B. STRUCTURAL - STEEL – BOLTING SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

STEEL INSPECTION TASKS PRIOR TO BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table C-N5.6-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Manufacture's certifications available for fastener materials	**PERFORM**	
2. Fasteners marked in accordance with ASTM requirements	OBSERVE	
3. Proper fasteners selected for joint detail (grade, type, bolt length if threads are to be excluded from shear plane)	OBSERVE	
4. Proper bolting procedure selected for joint detail	OBSERVE	
5. Connecting elements, including appropriate faying surface condition and hole preparation, if specified, meet applicable requirements	OBSERVE	
6. Proper storage provided for bolts, nuts, washers, and other fastener components	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS DURING BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table C-N5.6-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
7. Fastener assemblies of suitable condition, placed in all holes and washers (if required) are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
8. Joint brought to the snug-tight condition prior to pretensioning operation	OBSERVE	
9. Fastener component not turned by the wrench prevented from rotating	OBSERVE	
10. Bolts are pretensioned in accordance with RCSC Specification, progressing systematically from the most rigid point toward the free edges	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS AFTER BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table C-N5.6-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

11. Document acceptance or rejection of all bolted connections	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

C. STRUCTURAL - STEEL - NON DESTRUCTIVE TESTING SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Section N5.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Use of qualified nondestructive testing personnel	**PERFORM**	Visual weld inspection and nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be conducted by personnel qualified in accordance with AWS D1.8 clause 7.2
2. Welded joints subject to fatigue	OBSERVE	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and Ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of welded joints identified on contract drawings as being subject to fatigue.
3. Weld tab removal sites	OBSERVE	At the end of welds where weld tabs have been removed, magnetic particle testing shall be performed on the same beam-to-column joints receiving UT
4.		

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

D. STRUCTURAL - STEEL – AISC 341 REQUIREMENTS (SEISMIC PROVISIONS) SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 341-10: Section J6.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
[NOTE: DOR may uncheck this section for projects NOT designed in accordance with AISC 341 (Seismic Provisions) or for projects designed according to AISC 341, but using an R value equal to 3]		
5. CJP groove welds	OBSERVE	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of CJP groove welds for materials greater than 5/16" thick (8mm).
6. Beam cope and access hole.	OBSERVE	At welded splices and connections, thermally cut surfaces of beam copes and access holes shall be tested using magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (DT), when the flange thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for rolled shapes, or when the web thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for built-up shapes.
7. K-area NDT (AISC 341)	**PERFORM**	Where welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, the web shall be tested for cracks using magnetic particle testing (MT). The MT inspection area shall include the k-area base metal within 3-inches of the weld. The MT shall be performed no sooner than 48 hours following completion of the welding.
8. Placement of reinforcing or contouring fillet welds	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

E. STRUCTURAL - STEEL - COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION [1]

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table N6.1, AISC 341-10: Table J9-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [2]	DESCRIPTION
1. Placement and installation of steel headed stud anchors	**PERFORM**	
2. Material identification of reinforcing steel (Type/Grade)	OBSERVE	
3. Determination of carbon equivalent for reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706	OBSERVE	
4. Proper reinforcing steel size, spacing, clearances, support, and orientation	OBSERVE	
5. Reinforcing steel has been tied and supported as required	OBSERVE	

END SECTION

F. STRUCTURAL - STEEL - OTHER INSPECTIONS

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

OTHER STEEL INSPECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 341-10: Tables J8-1 & J10-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [2]	DESCRIPTION
1. Anchor rods and other embedments supporting structural steel	**PERFORM**	Verify the diameter, grade, type, and length of the anchor rod or embedded item, and the extent or depth of embedment prior to placement of concrete.
2. Fabricated steel or erected steel frame	OBSERVE	Verify compliance with the details shown on the construction documents, such as braces, stiffeners, member locations and proper application of joint details at each connection.
3. Reduced beam sections (RBS) where/if occurs	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Contour and finish ✓ Dimensional tolerances
4. Protected zones	**DOCUMENT**	No holes or unapproved attachments made by fabricator or erector

[1] See Concrete Construction Section for all concrete related inspection of composite steel construction.

[2] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

5. H-piles where/if occurs	**DOCUMENT**	No holes or unapproved attachments made by the responsible contractor

END SECTION

G. STRUCTURAL - COLD-FORMED METAL DECK - PLACEMENT SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

METAL DECK INSPECTION PRIOR TO DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance of materials (deck and all deck accessories) with construction documents, including profiles, material properties, and base metal thickness	**PERFORM**	
2. Document acceptance or rejection of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
3. Verify compliance of deck and all deck accessories installation with construction documents	**PERFORM**	
4. Verify deck materials are represented by the mill certifications that comply with the construction documents	**PERFORM**	
5. Document acceptance or rejection of installation of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
6. Welding procedure specification (WPS) available	**PERFORM**	
7. Manufactures certifications for welding consumables available	OBSERVE	
8. Material identification (type/grade)	OBSERVE	

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

9. Check welding equipment	OBSERVE	

END SECTION

H. STRUCTURAL - COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – WELDING SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.4		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Use of qualified welders	OBSERVE	
2. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	
3. Environmental conditions (wind speed, moisture, temperature)	OBSERVE	
4. WPS followed	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
5. Verify size and location of welds, including support, sidelap, and perimeter welds.	**PERFORM**	
6. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM**	
7. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
8. Document acceptance or rejection of welds	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

I. STRUCTURAL - COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – FASTENING SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

METAL DECK INSPECTION BEFORE MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Manufacturer installation instructions available for mechanical fasteners	OBSERVE	
2. Proper tools available for fastener installation	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
3. Fasteners are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
4. Fasteners are installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
5. Check spacing, type, and installation of support fasteners	**PERFORM**	
6. Check spacing, type, and installation of sidelap fasteners	**PERFORM**	
7. Check spacing, type, and installation of perimeter fasteners	**PERFORM**	
8. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
9. Document acceptance or rejection of mechanical fasteners	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

J. STRUCTURAL - LIGHT GAUGE STEEL FRAMING AND/OR LIGHT GAUGE TRUSSES SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

LIGHT GAUGE STEEL CONSTRUCTION AND CONNECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.2, 1705.11.2, 1705.11.3, UFC 4 023 03		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Trusses spanning 60-feet or greater where/if applies	**PERFORM**	Verify that temporary and permanent truss restraint/bracing is installed in accordance with approved truss submittal package.
2. Welded connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all welds composing part of the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including shearwalls, braces, collectors (drag struts), and hold-downs. **[NOTE: DOR must identify critical wind and/or seismic force resisting welds in the contract drawings so that the special inspector can confirm compliance.]**
3. Connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including roof deck, roof framing, exterior wall covering, wall to roof/floor connections, braces, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs. **[NOTE: DOR must identify critical wind and/or seismic force resisting connection/fastener components in the contract drawings so that the special inspector can confirm compliance.]**
4. Cold-formed steel (progressive collapse resisting system where/if applies)	OBSERVE	Verify proper welding operations, screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the progressive collapse resisting system, including horizontal tie force elements, vertical tie force elements and bridging elements (UFC 4 023 03). **[NOTE: DOR must identify critical progressive collapse resisting connection/fastener components in the contract drawings so that the special inspector can confirm compliance.]**

END SECTION

K. STRUCTURAL - OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC TABLE 1705.2.3

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Installation of open-web steel joists and joist girders	OBSERVE	✓ End connections – welded or bolted ✓ Bridging – horizontal and diagonal

END SECTION

L. STRUCTURAL - CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.	OBSERVE	Verify prior to placing concrete that reinforcing is of specified type, grade and size; that it is free of oil, dirt and unacceptable rust; that it is located and spaced properly; that hooks, bends, ties, stirrups and supplemental reinforcement are placed correctly; that lap lengths, stagger and offsets are provided; and that all mechanical connections are installed per the manufacturer's instructions and/or evaluation report.
2. Reinforcing bar welding	OBSERVE	✓ Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A 706 ✓ Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16" in accordance with AWS D1.4
3. All other welding	**CONTINUOUS**	Visually inspect all welds in accordance with AWS D1.4
4. Cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors (downward inclined)	OBSERVE	Verify prior to placing concrete that cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors have proper embedment, spacing and edge distance.
5. Post-installed adhesive anchors in horizontal or upward inclined orientations	**CONTINUOUS AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Inspect as required per approved ICC-ES report ✓ Verify that installer is certified for installation of horizontal and overhead installation applications ✓ Inspect proof loading as required by the contract documents
6. Verify use of required mix design	OBSERVE	Verify that all mixes used comply with the approved construction documents
7. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete	**CONTINUOUS**	At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength test verify these tests are performed by qualified technicians.
8. Inspect concrete and/or shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	**CONTINUOUS**	Verify proper application techniques are used during concrete conveyance and depositing avoids segregation or contamination. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated.
9. Verify maintenance of	OBSERVE	Inspect curing, cold weather protection, and hot

[1] **OBSERVE**:Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

specified curing temperature and technique		weather protection procedures.
10. Pre-stressed concrete	**CONTINUOUS**	Verify application of prestressing forces and grouting of bonded prestressing tendons.

CONTINUED ON FOLLOWING PAGE

K. STRUCTURAL - CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION (CONTINUED)

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
11. Inspect erection of precast concrete members	OBSERVE	
12. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.	OBSERVE	
13. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.	OBSERVE	

END SECTION

[1] **OBSERVE**:Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

M. STRUCTURAL - MASONRY CONSTRUCTION SECTION (ALL RISK CATEGORIES)

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE AT START OF CONSTRUCTION IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-13 TABLE 3.1.2 & 3.1.3)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Compliance with approved submittals prior to start	OBSERVE	
2. Proportions of site-mixed mortar.	OBSERVE	
3. Grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	OBSERVE	
4. Prestressing technique	OBSERVE	
5. Properties of thin bed mortar for AAC masonry	OBSERVE	
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE PRIOR TO GROUTING IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-13 TABLE 3.1.2 & 3.1.3)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
6. Grout space	OBSERVE **CONTINUOUS**	**[NOTE: DOR must either delete 'OBSERVE' for Risk Category IV/V, or delete 'CONTINUOUS' for Risk Categories I/II/ III]**
7. Proportions of site-prepared grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	OBSERVE	
8. Proportions of site-mixed grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	OBSERVE	
9. Placement of masonry units and mortar joints	OBSERVE	
10. Welding of reinforcement	**CONTINUOUS**	
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-13 TABLE 3.1.2 & 3.1.3)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
11. Size and location of structural elements is in compliance	OBSERVE	
12. Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F (4.4°c) or hot weather (temp above 90°F (32.2°C))	OBSERVE	
13. Application and measurement of prestressing force	**CONTINUOUS**	
14. Placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	**CONTINUOUS**	
15. Placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin bed mortar joints	**CONTINUOUS**	Continuous for first 5000 square feet only (465

[1] **OBSERVE**:Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

		square meters).
16. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms	OBSERVE	
17. Type, size and placement of reinforcement, connectors, anchor bolts and prestressing tendons and anchorages, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction	OBSERVE **CONTINUOUS**	**[NOTE: DOR must either delete 'OBSERVE' for Risk Category IV/V, or delete 'CONTINUOUS' for Risk Categories I/II/III]**

END SECTION

N. STRUCTURAL - WOOD CONSTRUCTION – SPECIALTY ITEMS SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

WOOD CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. High-load diaphragms where applicable	OBSERVE	Verify thickness and grade of sheathing, size of framing members at panel edges, nail diameters and length, and the number of fastener lines and that fastener spacing is per approved contract documents.
2. Metal-plate connected wood trusses spanning 60 feet or greater	OBSERVE	Verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package

END SECTION

O. STRUCTURAL - WOOD CONSTRUCTION - SEISMIC & WIND SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

WOOD CONSTRUCTION SEISMIC AND WIND – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
[NOTE: DOR may uncheck this section where sheathing nailing/fasteners (both shearwall and roof) are consistently greater than 4" on center, or if the design wind speed is less than 110 mph (49 meters/sec) AND the seismic design category is A or B]		
1. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system	OBSERVE	Includes connectors for: shearwall sheathing, roof/floor sheathing, drag struts/collectors, braces, hold downs, roof and floor framing connections to exterior walls.

END SECTION

P. STRUCTURAL – ISOLATION AND ENERGY DISSIPATION SYSTEMS SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

ISOLATION AND ENERGY DISSIPATION SYSTEMS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC TABLE 1705.2.3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Fabrication and installation	OBSERVE	Verify that fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices conform to manufacturer's recommendations and approved construction documents

END SECTION

[1] **OBSERVE**:Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

Q. GEOTECHNICAL - SOILS INSPECTION SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

SOILS INSPECTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	OBSERVE	
2. Excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material	OBSERVE	
3. Verify use of proper materials, densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill	**CONTINUOUS**	
4. Prior to placement of compacted fill, inspect subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly.	OBSERVE	During fill placement, the special inspector shall verify that proper materials and procedures are used in accordance with the provisions of the approved geotechnical report

END SECTION

R. GEOTECHNICAL - DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

DEEP DRIVEN FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify element materials, sizes and lengths comply with requirements	**CONTINUOUS**	
2. Inspect driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	**CONTINUOUS**	
3. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achiever design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document ay damage to foundation element	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

[1] **OBSERVE**:Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

S. GEOTECHNICAL - HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.9		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Record installation equipment used, pile dimensions, tip elevations, final depth, final installation torque and other pertinent installation data. The approved geotechnical report and the contract documents shall be used to determine compliance	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

T. GEOTECHNICAL - CAST IN PLACE DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

CAST IN PLACE DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element.	**CONTINUOUS**	
2. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable and adequate end-bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

[1] **CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

U. FIRE PROTECTION - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTANT MATERIALS SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

SPRAYED FIRE RESISTANT MATERIALS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.14		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Surface condition	OBSERVE	Prior to application confirm that surface has been prepared per the approved fire-resistance design and manufacturer's instructions.
2. Application	OBSERVE	Prior to application confirm that the substrate meets the minimum ambient temperature per the approved fire-resistance design and manufacturer's instructions.
3. Material thickness	OBSERVE	Verify that the thickness of the SFRM to structural elements is not less than the thickness require by the fire-resistant design in more that 10 percent of the measurement, but in no case less than minimum allowable thickness required by 1705.14.
4. Material density	OBSERVE	Verify that the thickness of the SFRM to structural elements is not less than the thickness require by the fire-resistant design in more than 10 percent of the measurement, but in no case less than minimum allowable thickness required by IBC 1705.14.5
5. Bond strength	OBSERVE	Verify cohesive/adhesive bond strength of the cured SFRM applied to the structural element is not less than 150psf and according to IBC 1705.14.6

END SECTION

V. FIRE PROTECTION - MASTIC AND INTUMESCENT COATINGS SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

MASTIC AND INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTANT COATINGS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.15		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Surface preparation	OBSERVE	Inspections shall be performed in accordance with AWCI 12-B and the contract documents

END SECTION

W. FIRE PROTECTION – FIRE RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

FIRE RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.17		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspections of penetration	OBSERVE	**[NOTE: This section applies to Risk Category**

[1] **OBSERVE**:Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

firestop systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E 2174.		**III, IV, & V only. DOR may choose to uncheck this section where project is assigned to Risk Category I or II. Confirm Risk Category with Structural Engineer]**
2. Inspections of fire-resistant joint systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E 2393	OBSERVE	

END SECTION

X. FIRE PROTECTION – SMOKE CONTROL SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

SMOKE CONTROL – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.17		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify device locations and perform leakage testing	OBSERVE	Perform during erection of ductwork and prior to concealment
2. Pressure difference testing, flow measurements and detection and control verification	OBSERVE	Perform prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion

END SECTION

[1] **OBSERVE**:Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

Y. ARCHITECTURAL - EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS) – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.16		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Water resistive barrier coating applied over a sheathing substrate.	OBSERVE	Verify that water resistive barrier coating complies with ASTM E 2570. **[NOTE: not applicable to masonry or concrete wall applications. Uncheck this section in those cases]**

END SECTION

Z. ARCHITECTURAL – ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.12.5, 1705.12.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
[NOTE: This section is not applicable to Seismic Design Categories A, B, & C. Uncheck this section if one of those categories applies. Confirm Seismic Design Category with the structural engineer]		
1. Erection and fastening of exterior cladding and interior and exterior veneer.	OBSERVE	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion. **Inspector Note: Inspection not required if height is less than 30 feet or weight is less than 5psf**
2. Interior and exterior non-load bearing walls	OBSERVE	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion. **Inspector Note: Inspection not required if height is less than 30 feet. Also, Interior non-load bearing walls need not be inspected if weighing less than 15psf**
3. Access floors	OBSERVE	Verify that anchorage complies with approved construction documents. Inspection of post-installed anchors shall comply with approved ICC-ES report
4. Storage racks	OBSERVE	Verify that anchorage complies with approved construction documents. Inspection of post-installed anchors shall comply with approved ICC-ES report. **Inspector Note: Not required for racks less than 8 feet in height**

END SECTION

[1] **OBSERVE**:Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

AA. PLUMBING/MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS SECTION

THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

PLUMBING, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL - DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS IBC 1705.12.4		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
[NOTE: This section is not applicable to Seismic Design Categories A or B. Uncheck this section if one of those categories applies. Confirm Seismic Design Category with structural engineer]		
1. Designated Seismic Systems equipment verification	OBSERVE	✓ Verify model number and serial number are in conformance with project specific seismic qualification (PSSQ) ✓ Verify Tag ID is correct and installed per specifications
2. Designated Seismic Systems equipment Mounting	OBSERVE	✓ Verify that Anchor Base Bolting is installed per PSSQ ✓ Verify that Equipment Bracing is Installed per PSSQ ✓ Verify that Bracing Attachments are installed per PSSQ
3. Designated Seismic Systems utility Conduit/Piping	OBSERVE	✓ Verify that Conduit/Piping is connected to the equipment per PSSQ (flex or rigid) ✓ Verify that Conduit/Piping is seismically supported independently of equipment and in accordance with PSSQ support requirements
4. Designated Seismic Systems clearance	OBSERVE	✓ Adjacent Equipment – Verify that there is adequate gap to eliminate possibility of pounding ✓ Conduit/Piping - Verify that there is adequate gap to eliminate possibility of pounding

END SECTION

[1] **OBSERVE**:Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.

B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:

1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

C. Definitions of Pollutants:

1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
7. Sanitary Wastes:
   a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
   b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.

B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

C. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 meter (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
TRUCKS	75	CRANES	75
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	SAWS	75
GENERATORS	75	VIBRATORS	75
COMPRESSORS	75		

b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.

c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.

d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.

e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.

f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.

g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

D. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

E. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

D. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.

E. Techniques to minimize waste generation.

F. Sorting and separating of waste materials.

G. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.

H. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

I. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

1. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
2. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
3. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
4. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
5. Sheathings
6. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
7. Bitumen roofing materials.
8. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
9. Gypsum board.
10. Insulation.
11. Paint.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
2. D. Division 1 Sustainability specifications

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
   1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
   2. Packaging used for construction products.
   3. Poor planning and/or layout.
   4. Construction error.
   5. Over ordering.
   6. Weather damage.
   7. Contamination.
   8. Mishandling.
   9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
   a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.

b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.

a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.

b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.

1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.

2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.

a) The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.

b) The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.

c) Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

E. Target waste diversion rate by material and an overall diversion rate.

F. Final report documenting the results of implementation of the preconstruction waste management plan.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1. Green Building Initiative (GBI): Green Globes for New Construction 2019

1.7 RECORDS

A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.

B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices.

Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 81 13
SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction.

B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government's objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer for all changes and substitutions to materials or processes. Proposed changes must meet, or exceed, materials or processes specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

B. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANANGEMENT.

C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.

1. "Post-Consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.

2. "Pre-Consumer" material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

B. Biobased Products: Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.

C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.

D. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.

B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).

C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).

E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).

F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).

G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals to be provided by contractor to COR.

B. Sustainability Action Plan:

1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.

2. Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.

3. Sustainability Action Plan must:

a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.

b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.

c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.

C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet. The Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and include all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:

1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:

a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.

b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.

c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.

d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.

e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.

f. Instruction procedures and schedule for implementing building flush-out.

E. Product Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Submit product data from manufacturer indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components).

2. Biobased Content: Submit product data for products to be installed or used which are included in any of the USDA BioPreferred program's product categories. Data to include percentage of biobased content and source of biobased material.

3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Submit product data confirming compliance with relevant requirements for all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

4. For applicable products and equipment, submit product documentation confirming ENERGY STAR label, FEMP certification, WaterSense, and/or EPEAT certification.

F. Sustainable Construction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a Sustainable Construction Progress Report to confirm adherence with Sustainability Action Plan.

1. Include narratives of revised strategies for bringing work progress into compliance with plan and product submittal data.

2. Include updated and current Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.

3. Include construction waste tracking, in tons or cubic yards, including waste description, whether diverted or landfilled, hauler, and percent diverted for comingled quantities; and excluding land-clearing debris and soil. Provide haul receipts and documentation of diverted percentages for comingled wastes.

G. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:

1. Final version of Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.

2. Manufacturer’s cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.

3. Manufacturer’s cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.

4. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description

of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.

5. Flush-out Documentation:

   a. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out.

   b. Product data for filtration media installed immediately prior to occupancy.

   c. Signed statement describing building air flush-out procedures including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with COR and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor’s management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.

B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition, May 20, 1993.

C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.

D. Green Seal Standard GC-36, Commercial Adhesives, October 19, 2000.

E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004.

F. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, July 1, 2005 and rule amendment date of January 7, 2005.

G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.

H. California Department of Public Health Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1, Emission Testing method for California Specification 01350 (CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010).

I. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).

J. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Construction waste diversion from landfill disposal must comprise at least 50 percent of total construction waste, excluding land clearing debris and soil. Alternative daily cover (ADC) does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.

B. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

1. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:

   a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

      1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.

      2) Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.

      3) Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.

      4) Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.

      5) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.

      6) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.

      7) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.

      8) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.

      9) Wood Substrate: 30 g/L.

      10) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.

      11) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.

      12) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.

      13) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.

      14) Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.

      15) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.

      16) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.

      17) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.

   b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.

2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.

3) Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.

4) Metal-to-Metal Substrate Adhesives: 30 g/L.

5) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.

6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.

7) Wood Substrate Adhesive: 30 g/L.

8) Fiberglass Substrate Adhesive: 80 g/L.

9) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.

10) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.

11) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.

12) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.

13) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.

14) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.

15) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.

16) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.

17) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.

18) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

19) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.

20) Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.

21) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.

22) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.

23) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.

2. Aerosol adhesives applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following Green Seal GS-36.

   a. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent VOCs by weight.

   b. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent VOCs by weight.

   c. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent VOCs by weight.

3. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:

   a. VOC content limits for paints and coatings established in Green Seal Standard GS-11.

   b. VOC content limit for anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates of 250 g/L established in Green Seal GC-03.

   c. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, primers, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements must not exceed VOC content limits established in SCAQMD Rule 1113.

   d. Comply with the following VOC content limits:

      1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.

      2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 550 g/L.

      3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 350 g/L.

      4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 350 g/L.

      5) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.

6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.

7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.

8) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

9) Shellac, Clear: 730 g/L.

10) Shellac, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

11) Stain: 250 g/L.

12) Clear Brushing Lacquer: 680 g/L.

13) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.

14) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.

15) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.

16) Pigmented Lacquer: 550 g/L.

17) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.

18) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.

19) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.

4. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:

   a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.

   b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14 day time point.

5. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and

unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must comply with one of the following:

a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.

b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14 day time point.

6. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.

7. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.

C. Recycled Content:

1. Any products being installed or used that are listed on EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines designated product list must meet or exceed the EPA’s recycled content recommendations. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines categories include:

a. Building insulation.

b. Cement and concrete.

c. Consolidated and reprocessed latex paint.

d. Floor tiles.

e. Flowable fill.

f. Laminated paperboard.

g. Modular threshold ramps.

h. Nonpressure pipe.

i. Patio blocks.

j. Railroad grade crossing surfaces.

k. Roofing materials.

l. Shower and restroom dividers/partitions.

m. Structural fiberboard.

n. Nylon carpet and nylon carpet backing.

o. Compost and fertilizer made from recovered organic materials.

p. Hydraulic mulch.

q. Lawn and garden edging.

r. Plastic lumber landscaping timbers and posts.

s. Park benches and picnic tables.

t. Plastic fencing.

u. Playground equipment.

v. Playground surfaces.

w. Bike racks.

D. Biobased Content:

1. Materials and equipment being installed or used that are listed on the USDA BioPreferred program product category list must meet or exceed USDA's minimum biobased content threshold. Refer to individual specification sections for detailed requirements applicable to that section.

a. USDA BioPreferred program categories include:

1) Adhesive and Mastic Removers.

2) Cleaners.

3) Composite Panels.

4) Corrosion Preventatives.

5) Floor Cleaners and Protectors.

6) Glass Cleaners.

7) Hydraulic Fluids.

8) Industrial Cleaners.

9) Interior Paints and Coatings.

10) Multipurpose Cleaners.

11) Multipurpose Lubricants.

12) Packaging Films.

13) Paint Removers.

14) Plastic Insulating Foam.

15) Pneumatic Equipment Lubricants.

16) Roof Coatings.

17) Wastewater Systems Coatings.

18) Water Tank Coatings.

E. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.

1. WaterSense categories include:

a. Bathroom Faucets

b. Commercial Toilets

c. Irrigation Controllers

d. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves

e. Residential Toilets

f. Showerheads

g. Spray Sprinkler Bodies

h. Urinals

F. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following product categories must be Energy Star-labeled.

1. Applicable Energy Star product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:

a. Appliances:

1) Air Purifiers and Cleaners.

2) Clothes Dryers (Residential).

3) Clothes Washers (Commercial & Residential).

4) Dehumidifiers.

5) Dishwashers (Residential).

6) Freezers (Residential).

7) Refrigerators (Residential).

b. Electronics and Information Technology:

1) Audio/Video Equipment.

2) Computers.

3) Data Center Storage.

4) Digital Media Player.

5) Enterprise Servers.

6) Imaging Equipment.

7) Monitors.

8) Professional Displays.

9) Set-Top and Cable Boxes.

10) Telephones.

11) Televisions.

12) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.

13) Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Phones.

c. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):

1) Dishwashers.

2) Fryers.

3) Griddles.

4) Hot Food Holding Cabinets.

5) Ice Makers.

6) Ovens.

7) Refrigerators and Freezers.

8) Steam Cookers.

9) Vending Machines.

d. Heating and Cooling Equipment:

1) Air-Source Heat Pumps (Residential).

2) Boilers.

3) Ceiling Fans (Residential).

4) Central Air Conditioners (Residential).

5) Ductless Heating and Cooling (Residential).

6) Furnaces (Residential).

7) Water Heaters.

8) Geothermal Heat Pumps (Residential).

9) Light Commercial Heating and Cooling Equipment.

10) Room Air Conditioners (Residential).

11) Ventilation Fans (Residential).

e. Other:

1) Decorative Light Strings.

2) Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment.

3) Laboratory-Grade Refrigerators and Freezers.

4) Light Bulbs.

5) Light Fixtures.

6) Pool Pumps.

7) Roof Products.

8) Water Coolers.

9) Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

G. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories must be FEMP-designated. FEMP-designated product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:

1. Boilers (Commercial).

2. Dishwashers (Commercial).

3. Electric Chillers, Air-Cooled (Commercial).

4. Electric Chillers, Water-Cooled (Commercial).

5. Exterior Lighting.

6. Fluorescent Ballasts.

7. Fluorescent Lamps, General Service.

8. Ice Machines, Water-Cooled.

9. Industrial Lighting (High/Low Bay).

10. Light Emitting Diode (LED) Luminaires.

H. Electronic products and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories shall be EPEAT registered. Electronic products and equipment covered by EPEAT program as of 09/14/2017 include:

1. Computers.

2. Displays.

3. Imaging Equipment.

4. Televisions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:

1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.

2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.

-----END----

SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.

B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 22, Division 23, and Division 26series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.

C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.

D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 22, Division 23, and Division 26 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.

E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA’s operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy

phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contact documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Verify that the VA’s operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.

B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.

C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication

and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

D. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

E. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

F. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.

B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council's (USGBC) LEED ™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project to support the following credits:

1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" and the prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning."
2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.
3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the Green Buildings Initiative's Green Globes rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer’s Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner’s Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner’s Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner’s project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems’ sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a

system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also – Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings,

specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and

dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns – and their resolution – that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are

described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner’s Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying

warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Plumbing	
Domestic Water Distribution	Booster pumps, backflow preventers, water softeners, potable water storage tanks
Sanitary Waste Interceptors	Grease interceptors, acid neutralizers
Chemical Waste Systems	Chemical storage tanks, neutralization systems, ventilation, process control
Water De-Alkalizing Systems	Package Water De-Alkalizing systems
HVAC	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Cooling Towers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Chilled Water System**	Chillers (centrifugal, rotary screw, air-cooled), pumps (primary, secondary, variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System)
Condenser Water System**	Cooling Towers, Fluid Coolers, heat exchangers/economizers, pumps, VFDs associated with condenser water system components, DDC control panels.
Electrical	
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Emergency Power Generation Systems	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.

C. Members Appointed by VA:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.

B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination meetings.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Testing meetings.
4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the

commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.

B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test

procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.

C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.

D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.

F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.

I. Witness selected systems startups.

J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.

K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.

L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.

O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.

P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.

Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a

detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.

3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
7. Description of observations to be made.
8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
2. Test number.
3. Time and date of test.
4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
6. Individuals present for test.

7. Observations and Issues.

8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:

a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
c. Identify date and time of the issue.
d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
h. Note recommended corrective action.
i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
j. Identify expected date of correction.
k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements

of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5, Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.

2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the

level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.

B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.

E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.

F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.

G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned

equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.

2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

C. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals.

Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.

E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.

F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality

assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
   a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
   a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
   b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
      1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
      2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
      3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.

d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.

3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration

a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.

b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.

4. Execution of Equipment Startup

a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.

b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.

c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.

d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.

B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers – Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.

1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator’s Work Station located within the engineer’s office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application.

Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.

D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing – Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by

the Resident Engineer, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.

2. Dynamic plotting – The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Condenser Water Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Outdoor Air Wet Bulb	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser By-Pass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative

constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.

B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall

determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications,

etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance

Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.

B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
   a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another

test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor’s response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.

5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:

a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor’s response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.

b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.

c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.

d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a

difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the

building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA’s Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.

B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Review the Contract Documents.
2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Review instructor qualifications.
4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
5. Review training module outlines and contents.
6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).

7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:

1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
   a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
   b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
   c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
   d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage

point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.

b. Intrusion detection systems.
c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
l. Lighting equipment and controls.
m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.

e. Equipment function.

f. Operating characteristics.

g. Limiting conditions.

H, Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

a. Emergency manuals.

b. Operations manuals.

c. Maintenance manuals.

d. Project Record Documents.

e. Identification systems.

f. Warranties and bonds.

g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.

b. Instructions on stopping.

c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.

d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.

e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.

f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.

b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.

c. Routine and normal operating instructions.

d. Regulation and control procedures.

e. Control sequences.

f. Safety procedures.

g. Instructions on stopping.

h. Normal shutdown instructions.

i. Operating procedures for emergencies.

j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.

k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.

l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.

b. Checking adjustments.

c. Noise and vibration adjustments.

d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.

b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.

b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.

c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.

d. Procedures for routine cleaning

e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.

f. Procedures for routine maintenance.

g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.

b. Repair instructions.

c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.

d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.

e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:

1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

2. Instruction:

a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.

3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

SECTION 02 82 13.21
ASBESTOS ROOFING ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

A. Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

B. Extent of Work:

1. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos roofing materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as to the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
2. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM roofing in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities;
3. (3) linear meters feet of roof cement sealant around a brick wall pipe penetration into Fan Room #3.
4. (100) square feet of roofing felt in flashing layers around perimeter and penetrations of roof area outside Fan Room #2 (see

Drawing Number MD102. Material to be removed only where impact from the project will occur.

C. Related Work:

1. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
3. Division 09, FINISHES

D. Tasks:

1. The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:
   a. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, work-site preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for OSHA Class II and EPA Category I asbestos abatement work.
   b. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
   c. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

E. Abatement Contractors Use of Premises:

1. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA Representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
2. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedure. VA Design and Construction Procedure drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA Representative through the pre-abatement plan of action.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

A. The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimates which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 10 percent) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the Contractor shall provide unit prices for additional work that is newly discovered materials and those prices will be used for additional work under the contract.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

A. If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor’s competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as it is practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities if:

1. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc above background levels outside the regulated area;
2. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
3. serious injury/death at the site;
4. fire/safety emergency at the site;
5. respiratory protection system failure;
6. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
7. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.
8. failure to follow project specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

B. Glossary:

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive air sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 3, Fifth Edition is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples, area air samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis, the NIOSH Method 7402 (Issue 2, Fourth Edition) can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester (MCE) membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.8 micron pore size) and MCE for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.45 micron pore size).

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) – Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor – Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement air sampling, clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of 2-layers of 6-mil independently installed plastic sheeting (Polyethylene) secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, penetrations or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier – Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work or to secondary barrier.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's Professional Industrial Hygiene Consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's independent 3rd party industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may report to a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawlspace – An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Disposal bag - Typically 6-mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance – Asbestos Operations and Maintenance Activities (OSHA Class III) that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag, which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter – An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement air sampling, clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL or Excursion Limit (EL).

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02 inch water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for as an eight (8) hour time-weighted average (TWA). For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time-weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit (EL) is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Personal protective equipment (PPE) - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include

protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, fall protection, and respirators.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or more workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Pipe tunnel – An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, debris or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6-mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator, respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(5).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH/CIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Subpart E, Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Assigned protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-2018.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, decorative, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) – The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may report to a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

VA Total – means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) – The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

C. Referenced Standards Organizations: See Section 01 42 19 REFERENCED STANDARDS.

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. General Applicability of Codes, Regulations, and Standards:

1. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
2. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
3. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system and/or the Contractor's on-site Field Office. These standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 may be made available electronically.

B. Contractor Responsibility: The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE), including respiratory protection, and respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the independent 3rd party CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State/Local requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

C. Federal Requirements:

1. Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations:
   a. Occupational Safety and Health Administration **(OSHA)**
      1) Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
      2) Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart E - Personal Protective Equipment and Life Saving Equipment
      3) Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
      4) Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
      5) Title 29 CFR 1926.33 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
      6) Title 29 CFR 1926.59 same as 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
      7) Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart C – General Safety and Health Provisions and Subpart D – Occupational Health and Environmental Controls
   b. Environmental Protection Agency **(EPA)**:
      1) 40 CFR 61 Subpart M - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
      2) 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act (ASHARA)
   c. Department of Transportation **(DOT)**
      1) Title 49 CFR 171 - 180 – Transportation

D. //State Requirements:

1. State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Tennessee Department of Environment and Conversation Division of Air Pollution Control (TDEC-DAPC) is responsible for licensing asbestos consultants, contractors, and business organizations and for enforcing the federal NESHAP standards for all counties except Davidson, Hamilton, Knox and Shelby (see subparagraph 1.5.E below). APC Rule 0400-13-02 – Asbestos
   b. Tennessee OSHA (TOSHA) is part of the Tennessee Department of Labor and Workforce Development and has adopted OSHA standards and regulations

E. //Local Requirements:

1. local requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include the following:
   a. Metro Public Health Department, Pollution Control Division (MPHD-PCD) adopted the federal NESHAP standards and is responsible for enforcing the standard in Metropolitan Nashville/Davidson County, Tennessee.

F. Standards:
1. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ASSP Z9.2-2018 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI/ASSE Z88.2-2015 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
   b. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-2009 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 9th Edition; ANSI Approval 2017-12-19.
2. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
3. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
   b. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
   c. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

G. EPA Guidance Documents:
1. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference.
2. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
3. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
4. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
5. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

H. Notices:

1. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by State and Local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
   a. If the amount of RACM exceeds 260 linear feet of pipe insulation or more than 160 square feet in other building components, the owner or operator must provide the Metro Public Health Department, Pollution Control Division (MPHD-PCD) with written notification of planned removal activities at least 10 working days prior to the commencement of asbestos abatement activities.
   b. If the amount of RACM is less than 260 linear feet of pipe insulation or 160 square feet in other building components, provide a courtesy notification (written) to MPHD-PCD officials of the impending abatement project at the following address: 2500 Charlotte Avenue, Nashville, Tennessee 37209

2. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records at the same time frame notification is given to EPA, State, and Local authorities prior to beginning any work on ACM.

I. Permits/Licenses: The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

1. The contractor and contractor personnel must be licensed with TDEC-DAPC to perform asbestos abatement work.

J. Posting and Filing of Regulations: Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

K. VA Responsibilities prior to commencement of work:

1. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
2. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples,

equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

L. Site Security:

1. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor’s employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and Representatives, State and Local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and shall be located immediately outside the boundary of the regulated work area.
2. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA Representative.
3. A log book shall be maintained outside the boundary of the regulated work area. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
4. Access to the regulated area shall be via scaffolding, interior stair systems, or approved equivalent. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are emergency exits. Emergency exits shall <u>not</u> be locked from the inside or outside.
5. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24-hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
6. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.

7. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

M. Emergency Action Plan and Arrangements:

1. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart C, Standard 1926.35 Employee Emergency Action Plans.
2. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
3. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
4. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
5. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
   a. For non-life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall be decontaminated following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
   b. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, medical personnel shall remove them from the regulated area if back or neck injury is present, and secure proper medical treatment.

6. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
7. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
8. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; extreme heat; inclement weather; high wind; and lightning. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

N. Pre-Construction Meeting:

1. Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VPIH/CIH to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:
   a. Proof of Contractor licensing.
   b. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
   c. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
   d. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
   e. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on—site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101(m).
   f. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926. 1101(h) and Appendix C.

g. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan for Class II Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
   1) Regulated area preparation procedures;
   2) Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101(d) Multi-Employer Worksites;
   3) If required, decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees; extent of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting placed 10’ out from the outer perimeter of the work area to aid in cleaning roofing material debris that may fall off building; method of demarcating the regulated work area with Asbestos Danger Tape and Asbestos Danger Signs; method for fall protection; method for accessing roof; and method for bringing material to lined roll-off or approved equivalent.
   4) Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
   5) Personal protective equipment to be used.

h. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.

i. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.

j. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1. Personnel:

   a. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's Representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.

   b. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA Representative.

A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; last four digits of social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture, if required by state; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.

c. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:

1) The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of Federal (and State as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the State; is licensed in applicable States; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; and has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.

2) The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.

3) The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.

4) The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

d. All personnel shall be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

A. General - Respiratory Protection Program: The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-2015 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c) - Respiratory Protection Program.

B. Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years of experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

C. Selection and Use of Respirators: The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit/area or in the onsite Contractor’s office, for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

D. Minimum Respiratory Protection: Shall be a ½-mask negative pressure air purifying respirator equipped with P100 filters, provided personal air samples in the workplace remain at or below 0.1 f/cc, and the applicable PEL for solvents, both determined as an 8-hour TWA. Full face powered air purifying respirator equipped with P100 filters shall be required until Contractor demonstrates that

personal air samples are at or below 0.1 f/cc, and the applicable PEL for solvents, both determined as an 8-hour TWA. A higher level of respiratory protection shall be required, if fiber levels exceed 1 f/cc as an 8-hour TWA, inside the regulated work area. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and 29 CFR 1910.134 (d)(3)(i)(A) Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

E. Medical Written Opinion: No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

F. Respirator Fit Test: All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a failure mode.

G. Respirator Fit Check: The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from entering the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

H. Maintenance and Care of Respirators: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

A. Training of Abatement Personnel: Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40

CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

B. Medical Examinations: Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion that the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

C. Personal Protective Equipment: Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

D. Regulated Area Entry Procedure: The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they place protective disposable coverall over ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit/area established by the competent person and put on head coverings, fall protection, PPE, a clean respirator, and then proceed to the regulated work area.

E. Decontamination Procedure: The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

1. When exiting the regulated area, HEPA vacuum and Wet Wipe outer disposable coveralls and respirator, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided at the outer boundary of the regulated area.
2. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.
3. Where containment is not required for ACM removal, an adequate washing station will be provided for the employees for removal of disposable PPE and to clean the respirator.

F. Regulated Area Requirements: The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for OSHA Class II regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) and this specification are met applicable to OSHA Class II work. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

A. Description: Provide each regulated area with a fiber drum with a disposal bag in it for personnel waste materials. The Competent Person shall provide a specific area at the outer boundary of the regulated area and designate it specifically for the decontamination of personnel and respirators.

B. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Area (W/Eda): The Competent Person shall provide a specific area in the regulated area designated for removal of all waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area.

C. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Procedures: Contain all waste in 6-mil poly bags or approved equivalent. Clean/decontaminate bags and pass through a double 6-mil flap doorway into another bag or fiber drum. Remove to disposal dumpster/gondola/enclosed vehicle.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. General Requirements (All Abatement Projects): Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's Representative.

1. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
2. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored

inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.

3. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
4. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
5. Critical penetration points into the building shall be sealed with 2-layers of 6-mil independently installed plastic sheeting (Polyethylene) secured in place at openings such as ducts, windows, louvers, penetrations or any other opening into the regulated area. A perimeter drop cloth of 1-layer of 6-mil plastic sheeting will be placed around the outside perimeter of the roof to capture falling debris and to facilitate clean-up at ground level, if necessary. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
6. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape, poly tape, furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
7. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF, if used, shall be opaque white or black in color, 6-mil fire retardant poly.
8. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
9. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to

conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.

10. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
11. Disposal bags – 2-layers of 6-mil poly or approved equivalent for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
12. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
13. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal, State and Local regulations shall be posted at the outer boundary of the regulated area or approved equivalent.
14. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

A. General: Using critical barriers, seal off the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All penetrations to the regulated area must be covered with 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.7; FIRESTOPPING.

B. Preparation Prior to Sealing the Regulated Area: Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

C. Controlling Access to the Regulated Area: Access to the regulated area is allowed only at the Competent Person's designated location and shall serve as a personnel decontamination facility (PDF)/Area, if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA.

D. Critical Barriers: Critical penetration points into the building shall be sealed with 2-layers of 6-mil independently installed plastic sheeting (Polyethylene) secured in place at openings such as ducts, windows, louvers, penetrations or any other opening into the regulated area.

E. Secondary Barriers: A perimeter drop cloth of 1-layer of 6-mil plastic sheeting will be placed around the outside perimeter of the roof to capture falling debris and to facilitate clean-up at ground level, if necessary.

F. Extension of the Regulated Area: If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. If the affected area cannot be added to the regulated area, decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

G. Firestopping:

1. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, ducts, sleeves must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
2. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The Contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
3. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479

requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

H. Scope of Services of the VPIH/CIH Consultant:

1. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
   a. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
   b. Task 2: Perform representative air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
   c. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
   d. Task 4: Provide support to the VA Representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
   e. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA Representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
   f. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
2. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.

3. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

I. Monitoring, Inspection and Testing by Contractor CPIH/CIH: The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytical Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor, Building Inspector and Project Monitor. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples and have experience in substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytical laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for personal and area air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA Representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being

done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two (2) personal air samples or 25 percent of representative workforce per shift shall be collected, whichever is greater, in the regulated area; a minimum of three (3) area air samples at locations inside the building but immediately outside the regulated work area; one (1) area air sample shall be collected daily in the Clean Room of the PDF; and one (1) area air sample shall be collected daily at the approximate location of HEPA exhaust discharge. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. General:

1. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, and regulated area. At a minimum three (3) perimeter area air samples shall be collected daily at the ground level around the regulated area perimeter, preferably downwind of the regulated work area. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
2. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform representative monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to

ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

3. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's Representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's Representative.

B. Scope Of Services of the VPIH/CIH Consultant

1. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; resolve problems; and prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring

is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:

a. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
b. Task 2: Perform representative air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
c. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
d. Task 4: Provide support to the VA Representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of unforeseen developments, etc.
e. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA Representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area or building at the conclusion of the abatement and clean-up work to certify compliance with all regulations and the VA requirements/specifications.
f. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area or building and project report.

2. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
3. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

C. Monitoring, Inspection and Testing by Contractor CPIH: The Contractor’s CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications.

The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytical Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor, Building Inspector and Project Monitor. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples and have experience in substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytical laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for personal and area air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA Representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each Representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. The CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personneland regulated area. At a minimum three (3) perimeter area air samples shall be collected daily at the ground level around the regulated area perimeter, preferably downwind of the regulated work area. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing

at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities.

2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

A. The Contractor shall have an established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

1. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
2. Contingency Plans and Arrangements
3. Security and Safety Procedures
4. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
5. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
6. Regulated Area Requirements for Abatement
7. Decontamination Entry/Exit Procedures
8. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
9. Disposal of ACM waste
10. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
11. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
12. Project Completion/Closeout
13. Drawing indicating: limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area.

2.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-Start Meeting Submittals:

1. Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:
   a. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.

b. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.

c. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.

d. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:

   1) HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, and emergency power generating system.
   2) Waste water filtration system and containment barriers.
   3) Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, and fire extinguishers.
   4) Respirators, protective clothing, fall protection and other required personal protective equipment.
   5) Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.

e. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.

f. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.

g. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air

monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.

h. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
   1) Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date
   2) List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
   3) List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal, State and Local EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including the company’s officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.

i. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
   1) CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
   2) Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of

AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

3) Workers: Numbers; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

j. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAP(s) incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; and copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical methods used.

k. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.

l. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all SDS and application instructions.

B. Submittals During Abatement:

1. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; Representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VA’s Representative.

2. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
   a. Removal of any poly barriers.
   b. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant, if used.
   c. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
   d. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's Representative on a weekly basis.

C. Submittals at Completion of Abatement: The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

A. Pre-Abatement Activities: The VA Representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person, the VA Representative, and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's Representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's Representative will

issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

B. Pre-Abatement Inspections and Preparations:

1. Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:
   a. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA Representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
   b. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of VA AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAP (destructive) ACM inspection shall be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces(previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; steam line trench coverings.
   c. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

C. Pre-Abatement Construction and Operations:

1. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
2. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's Representative when

the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's Representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved SOP's, especially worker protection, fall protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation.

3. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's Representative.
4. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's Representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification.

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

A. OSHA Danger Signs: Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

B. Shut Down - Lock Out Electrical: Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting (if working at night). Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

C. Shut Down - Lock Out HVAC:

1. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area.
2. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's Representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2-layers of independently installed 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that

pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

D. Sanitary Facilities: The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

E. Water for Abatement: The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower, if used, shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

F. PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

1. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the regulated area has been established. PPE must be donned during all pre-cleaning activities.
2. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA:

A. General: Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All penetrations in the regulated area must be covered with 2-layers of independently installed 6-mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government

B. Preparation Prior To Sealing Off: Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

C. Controlling Access to the Regulated Area: Access to the regulated area is allowed only at the Competent Person’s designated location and shall serve as a personnel decontamination facility (PDF)/Area, if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA.

D. Critical Barriers: Critical penetration points into the building shall be sealed with 2-layers of 6-mil independently installed plastic sheeting (Polyethylene) secured in place at openings such as ducts, windows, louvers, penetrations or any other opening into the regulated area.

E. Extension of the Regulated Area: If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. If the affected area cannot be added to the regulated area, decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met

3.4 REMOVAL OF OSHA CLASS II AND EPA CATEGORY I ROOFING

A. General: The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment. All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, State, Local and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not disturb; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2-layers of 6-mil plastic for disposal or approved equivalent

B. Outdoor Work Areas: On some projects, work must be performed on exterior areas of the building. If outdoor work is to be performed, all applicable OSHA, State and Local regulations must be followed to ensure that outdoor work areas are in compliance so that workers, the general public and the environment are protected.

C. Scaffold Fall Protection: Each employee more than 10 feet above a lower level shall be protected from falls by guardrails or a fall arrest system. Fall arrest system includes harnesses, components of the harness/belt such as Dee-rings, and snap hooks, lifelines, and anchorage points. Lifelines must be independent of supports lines and suspension ropes and not attached to the same anchorage point as the support or suspension rope. OSHA’s scaffolding standard defines a competent person as “one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions, which are unsanitary, hazardous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.” The competent person will determine if it is safe for employees to work on or from a scaffold or roof during storms or high winds and to ensure that a

personal fall arrest system will protect the employees. The competent person will also inspect the scaffold and scaffold components for visible defects before each work shift and after any occurrence which could affect the structural integrity and to authorize prompt corrective measures.

D. Roof Fall Protection: The competent person shall determine if the walking/working surfaces on which the employees are to work have the strength and structural integrity to support the employees safely. Each employee on a walking/working surface (horizontal and vertical surface) with an unprotected side or edge which is 6 feet or more above a lower level shall be protected from falling by the use of guardrail systems, safety net systems, or personal fall arrest system.

E. Removal of Roofing:

1. Roofing material shall be removed in an intact state to the extent that it is feasible.
2. Wet methods shall be used to remove roofing materials that are not intact, or that will be rendered not intact during removal, unless such wet methods are not feasible or will create safety hazards.
3. Cutting machines shall be continuously misted during use, unless a competent person determines that misting substantially decreases worker safety.
4. When removing built-up roofs with asbestos-containing roofing felts and an aggregate surface using a power roof cutter, all dust resulting from the cutting operation shall be collected by a HEPA dust collector, or shall be HEPA vacuumed by vacuuming along the cut line. When removing built-up roofs with asbestos-containing roofing felts and a smooth surface using a power roof cutter, the dust resulting from the cutting operation shall be collected either by a HEPA dust collector or HEPA vacuuming along the cut line, or by gently sweeping and then carefully and completely wiping up the still-wet dust and debris left along the cut line.
5. Asbestos-containing material that has been removed from a roof shall not be dropped or thrown to the ground. Unless the material is carried or passed to the ground by hand, it shall be lowered to the ground via covered, dust-tight chute, crane or hoist.

6. Any ACM that is not intact shall be lowered to the ground as soon as is practicable, but in any event no later than the end of the work shift. While the material remains on the roof it shall either be kept wet, placed in an impermeable waste bag, or wrapped in plastic sheeting.
7. Intact ACM shall be lowered to the ground as soon as is practicable, but in any event no later than the end of the work shift.
8. Upon being lowered, unwrapped material shall be transferred to a closed receptacle in such manner so as to preclude the dispersion of dust.
9. Roof level heating and ventilation air intake sources shall be isolated or the ventilation system shall be shut down. The sealing of air intake sources shall be coordinated with VA Facility Engineering Personnel and occupant location to ensure acceptable IAQ is maintained within the facility as per ASHRAE Standard 1955.
10. Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, removal or repair of sections of intact roofing less than 25 square feet in area does not require use of wet methods or HEPA vacuuming as long as manual methods which do not render the material non-intact are used to remove the material and no visible dust is created by the removal method used. In determining whether a job involves less than 25 square feet, the employer shall include all removal and repair work performed on the same roof on the same day.

F. All waste must be wrapped in two layers of 6-mil poly or approved equivalent and lowered carefully to the ground. Roofing may be lowered by way of a dust-tight chute.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF OSHA CLASS II AND EPA CATEGORY I WASTE MATERIAL

A. General: Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 171-180 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill in accordance with State and Local requirements, which are generally more restrictive than Federal EPA. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable State and Local regulations.

3.6 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

A. General:

1. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
2. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
3. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

B. Regulated Area Clearance: Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

C. Work Description: Decontamination includes the cleaning and clearance of the air in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, if used.

D. Pre-Decontamination Conditions:

1. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removal and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
2. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
   a. Critical barriers at openings such as ducts, windows, louvers, penetrations or any other opening into the regulated area.
   b. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

E. Cleaning: Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from

abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications.

3.7 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

A. General: Notify the VA Representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the cleaning.

B. Visual Inspection: Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, all poly sheeting, seals over ducts, windows, louvers, penetrations or any other opening into the regulated area. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the cleaning shall be repeated at no additional cost to the VA. Dust/ material samples may be collected and analyzed at no additional cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

C. Air Clearance Testing:

1. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA, for this project, five (5) PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of two field blank
2. If the results of the PCM are acceptable, remove the critical barriers. Any small quantities of residue material found upon removal of the poly shall be removed with a HEPA vacuum and localized isolation. If significant quantities are found as determined by the VPIH/CIH, then the entire area affected shall be cleaned as specified in the final cleaning.
3. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

D. Final Air Clearance Procedures:

1. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc, as measured by PCM methods.

2. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
   a. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method.
   b. All clearance air testing samples shall be collected on 0.8μ MCE filters for PCM analysis. Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation. A minimum of 5 PCM samples will be collected with at least 3850 Liters of air sampled. All results must be less than 0.01 f/cc for clearance.

3.8 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

A. Completion of Abatement Work:
1. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
   a. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
   b. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
   c. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

B. Certificate of Completion by Contractor: The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

C. Work Shifts: All work shall generally be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

ATTACHMENT #1
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #:_____

PROJECT NAME:_____ Abatement Contractor:_____

VAMC/ADDRESS:_____

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):
   which took place from / / to / /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer’s recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date:_____

CPIH/CIH Print Name:_____

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date:_____

Abatement Contractor Print Name:_____

ATTACHMENT #2
CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:_____DATE:_____

PROJECT ADDRESS:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:_____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate of worker’s acknowledgement you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32-hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:_____

Printed Name:_____

Social Security Number:_____

Witness:_____

ATTACHMENT #3
AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:_____

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:_____

1. I verify that the following individual
   Name:_____ Social Security Number:_____
   who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.
   Address:_____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH:_____ Date:_____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH:_____

Signature of Contractor:_____ Date:_____

Printed Name of Contractor:_____

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location:_____

VA Project #:_____

VA Project Description:_____

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature_____Date_____

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 83 33.13
LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Removing and disposal of lead-based paint (LBP) at interior and exterior locations indicated in the project specific Limited Hazardous Materials Survey Report. Contractor is required to field verify all locations, quantities and conditions of lead-based paint.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 82 13.21, ASBESTOS ROOFING ABATEMENT: Hazardous Material Abatement.
B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Demolition Disturbing Lead-Based Paint.
C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Surface Preparation Disturbing Lead-Based Paint.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirator, to an airborne lead concentration of 30 micrograms(µ) per cubic meter (m^3) of air determined as an 8-hour Time-Weighted Average (TWA). As used in this section, ”30 micrograms per cubic meter of air" refers to OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62 Lead in Construction Action Level (AL).
B. Area Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within lead control area and inside physical boundaries which are representative of airborne lead concentrations which may reach breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.
C. Breathing Zone: Area within hemisphere, forward of shoulders, with 150 mm to 225 mm (6 to 9 inches) radius and center at nose or mouth of employee.
D. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist Certified in the Comprehensive Practice of Industrial Hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene and Board for Global EHS Credentialing, employed by Contractor.
E. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities: Rooms within designated physical boundary around lead control area equipped with separate storage

facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevents cross contamination.

F. Competent Person: Person capable of identifying lead hazards in work area and authorized by contractor to take corrective action. Meets the OSHA definition of Competent Person.

G. Decontamination Room: Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

H. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead averaged over 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.

I. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment:
HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. HEPA filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron (0.012 mil) size particles.

J. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.

K. Lead Control Area: Enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent spreading lead dust, paint chips, and debris from lead-based paint removal operations. Lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.

L. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air (50 $\mu g/m^3$) determined as an 8-hour TWA as determined by 29 CFR Part 1926.62. When employee is exposed for more than 8-hours per work day, determine PEL by the following formula. PEL micrograms/cubic meter (parts per million) of air = 400/No. of hrs. worked per day.

M. Personnel Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within employee breathing zone to determine 8-hour time weighted average concentration according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62. Take samples that are representative of the various employee's work tasks.

N. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean same as "outside lead control area."

O. Lead-Based Paint: Paint containing any amount of lead

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z9.2-2018.....Fundamentals Governing the Design & Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems.

C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

29 CFR Part 1910.....Occupational Safety and Health Standards.

29 CFR Part 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

40 CFR Part 260.....Hazardous Waste Management System: General.

40 CFR Part 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste.

40 CFR Part 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.

40 CFR Part 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste.

40 CFR Part 264.....Standards for Owners and Operations of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.

40 CFR Part 265.....Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.

40 CFR Part 268.....Land Disposal Restrictions.

49 CFR Part 172.....Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Material Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements, and Security Plans.

49 CFR Part 178.....Specifications for Packaging.

D. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

586-09.....High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units.

1.5 PRE-REMOVAL MEETINGS

A. Conduct pre-removal meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

a. Contracting Officer's Representative.

b. Certified Industrial Hygienist.

c. Architect/Engineer.

d. Inspection and Testing Agency.

e. Contractor.

f. Paint removal contractor.

g. Other installers responsible for finishing resulting surfaces.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
   a. Respiratory protection program.
   b. Hazard communication program.
   c. Hazardous waste management plan.
   d. Safety and health regulation compliance.
   e. Employee training.
   f. Removal schedule.
   g. Removal sequence.
   h. Preparatory work.
   i. Protection before, during, and after removal.
   j. Removal.
   k. Inspecting and testing.
   l. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
      a. Paint removal products.
      b. Vacuum filters.
      c. Respirators.
   2. Safety Data Sheet for each paint removal product.
   3. Installation instructions.
      a. Paint removal products.

C. Test Reports: Submit testing laboratory reports.
   1. Submit air monitoring results within three working days, signed by testing laboratory employee performing air monitoring, employee analyzing sample, and CIH.

D. Certificates: Certify completed lead training.
   1. Submit certificate for each employee signed and dated by CIH and employee stating employee was trained.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Paint removal contractor.
   2. Testing laboratory.

a. Name, address, and telephone number.

b. Current evidence of participation in American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Laboratory Accreditation Program (LAP), LLC, Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP).

c. Copy of current AIHA accreditation certificate.

3. Industrial hygienist.

a. Name, address, and telephone number.

b. Resume showing previous experience.

c. Copy of current ABIH CIH certification.

4. Paint disposal facility.

a. Name, address, and telephone number.

b. Current license or authorization to receive and dispose lead contaminated waste.

F. Record Documents:

1. Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from waste transporter.
2. Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test results to determine if waste is hazardous.
3. Paint disposal facility receipts and disposition reports.
4. Certification of medical examinations.
5. Medical Opinion that employee is qualified to wear a respirator, that employees has been trained and fit tested for the respirator.
6. Employee training certification.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Safety and Health Regulation Compliance:

1. Comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, and Local authorities having jurisdiction regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead waste materials.

a. Comply with applicable requirements of 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

b. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative and request resolution of conflicts between regulations and specified requirements before starting work.

2. Comply with the following local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead-contaminated materials:

a. Applicable requirements of 29 CFR Part 1926.62 apply.

B. Paint Removal Contractor: Experienced contractor, registered or licensed by applicable state agency regulating lead-based paint removal.

C. Testing Laboratory: State certified independent testing laboratory experienced in airborne lead monitoring, testing, and reporting.
   1. Successful participant in American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Laboratory Accreditation Program (LAP), LLC, Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP).

D. Certified Industrial Hygienist: Certified as CIH by American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice and responsible for:
   1. Certify Training.
   2. Review and approve lead-based paint removal plan for conformance to applicable referenced standards.
   3. Inspect lead-based paint removal work for conformance with approved plan.
   4. Direct monitoring.
   5. Ensure work is performed according to specifications.
   6. Ensure personnel and environment hazardous exposures are adequately controlled.

E. Paint Disposal Facility: State certified disposal facility qualified to receive and dispose lead-based paint.

F. Lead-based Paint Removal Plan:
   1. Submit detailed, site-specific plan describing lead-based paint removal procedures.
   2. Include sketch showing location, size, and details of lead control areas, decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system.
   3. Include eating, drinking, and restroom procedures, interface of trades, work sequencing, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and detailed description of containment methods ensuring airborne lead concentrations do not exceed action level outside lead control area.
      a. Eating, drinking, and smoking are not acceptable within lead control area.
   4. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel.

G. Respiratory Protection Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.134 and 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
   1. Provide each employee negative pressure or other appropriate respirator.
      a. Respirator fit each employee's respirator at initial fitting and at least annually thereafter, as required by 29 CFR Part 1910.134 Respiratory Protection.

H. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.1200 which is the same as 29 CFR 1926.59.

I. Hazardous Waste Management Plan: Establish and implement plan according to applicable requirements of Federal, State, and Local hazardous waste regulations including the following:
   1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with work.
   2. Estimated quantities of generated and disposed waste.
   3. Names and qualifications of each contractor transporting, storing, treating, and disposing wastes. Include facility location and 24-hour point of contact. Provide two copies of State of Tennessee lead-paint removal accreditation and applicable EPA Identification numbers.
   4. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel working on-site with hazardous wastes.
   5. List of required waste handling equipment including cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
   6. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency implementation measures.
   7. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal, and disposal with daily waste cleaned up and containerization.
   8. Hazardous waste disposal cost.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT REMOVAL PRODUCTS

A. Chemical Stripper: Biodegradable, non-toxic, capable of removing existing paint layers in one application, and acceptable to CIH.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Waste Collection Drums: 49 CFR Part 178; Type 1A2, steel, removable head, 200 L (55 gal.) capacity, capable of containing waste without loss.

B. Vacuum Cleaner: HEPA filtered type.

C. Scrapers:

1. Metal type for use on metal, concrete, and masonry surfaces.
2. Plastic type for use on wood, plaster, gypsum board, and other surfaces.

D. Rinse Water: Potable.

E. Cleaning Cloths: Cotton.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with comprehensive medical examination required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62 (j) Medical Surveillance.

B. Maintain complete and accurate employee medical records according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1020.

C. Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

1. Certify training is completed before employee is permitted to work on project and enter lead control area.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Contractor will identify and perform lead based paint removal and disposal at their discretion based on OSHA regulations and their means and methods for the work being completed.

B. Protect existing work indicated to remain.

1. Perform paint removal work without damaging and contaminating adjacent work.
2. Restore damage and contamination to original condition.

C. Notify Contracting Officer 10 days before starting paint removal work.

D. Lead Control Area Requirements:

1. Establish lead control area by completely enclosing lead-based paint removal work area with 6-mil polyethylene sheeting.
2. Contain removal operations using negative pressure full containment system with minimum one change room and HEPA filtered exhaust.

E. Boundary Requirements: Provide physical boundaries around lead control area by roping off area or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne lead concentrations do not meet or exceed action level outside of lead control area.

F. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems supplying exhausting, and passing through lead control areas. Seal HVAC inlets and outlet within lead control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Tape seal seams in HVAC components passing through lead control area.

G. Change Room and Shower Facilities: Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within physical boundary around lead control area according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

H. Mechanical Ventilation System:

1. Provide ventilation system to control personnel exposure to lead using HEPA equipped negative air machines.
2. Design, construct, install, and maintain HEPA filtered fixed local exhaust ventilation system according to ANSI Z9.2 and approved by CIH.
3. Exhaust ventilation air to exterior wherever possible.
4. When exhaust ventilation air must be recirculated into work area, provide HEPA filter with reliable back-up filter and controls to monitor lead concentration in return air and to bypass recirculation system automatically when system fails.

I. Personnel Protection: Provide and use required protective clothing and equipment within lead control area.

J. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs complying with 29 CFR Part 1926.62 at lead control area approaches. Locate signs so personnel read signs and take necessary precautions before entering lead control area.

3.3 WORK PROCEDURES

A. Removelead-based paint according to approved lead-based paint removal plan.

1. Perform work only in presence of CIH or Industrial Hygienist (IH) Technician under direction of CIH ensuring continuous inspection of work in progress and direction of air monitoring activities.
2. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or and lead contaminated waste according to 40 CFR Part 260, 40 CFR Part 261, 40 CFR Part 262, 40 CFR Part 263, 40 CFR Part 264, and

40 CFR Part 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR Part 268.

B. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental lead exposure when lead-based paint is removed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

C. Dispose removed paint and waste according to Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, state, and local requirements.

D. Personnel Exiting Procedures:

1. When personnel exit lead control area, comply with the following procedures:
   a. Vacuum exposed clothing surfaces.
   b. Remove protective clothing and equipment in decontamination room. Place clothing in approved impermeable disposal bag.
   c. Shower.
   d. Dress in clean clothes before leaving lead control area.

E. Monitoring - General:

1. Monitor airborne lead concentrations according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1025by testing laboratory as directed by CIH.
2. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees anticipated to have greatest exposure risk as determined by CIH. Additionally, take air monitoring samples on minimum 25 percent of work crew or minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
3. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by CIH, within 24 hours after taking air samples. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative immediately of lead exposure at or exceeding action level outside of lead control area.

F. Monitoring During Paint Removal:

1. Perform personal and area monitoring during entire paint removal operation.
2. Conduct area monitoring at physical boundary daily for each work shift to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above action level anytime.
3. For outdoor operations, take at least one sample on each shift leeward of lead control area. When adjacent areas are contaminated, clean area of contamination and have CIH visually inspect and certify lead contamination is cleaned.

4. Stop work when outside boundary lead levels meet or exceed action level. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative, immediately.
5. Correct conditions causing increased lead concentration as directed by CIH.
6. Review sampling data collected during work stoppage to determine if conditions require additional work method modifications as determined by CIH.
7. Resume paint removal when approved by CIH.

3.4 LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL

A. Remove paint within areas indicated on drawings completely exposing substrate. Minimize damage to substrate.

B. Comply with paint removal processes described lead paint removal plan.

C. Lead-Based Paint Removal: Select processes for each application to minimize work area lead contamination and waste.

3.5 SUBSTRATE SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Protect substrates from deterioration and contamination until refinished.

1. Protect metal substrates from flash rusting.

B. Prepare and paint substrates according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Perform sampling and testing for:

1. Air monitoring.
2. Lead-Based Paint.

3.7 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

A. Cleaning:

1. Maintain lead control area surfaces free of accumulating paint chips and dust. Confine dust, debris, and waste to work area.
2. HEPA vacuum clean and wet wipe with detergent solution work area daily, at end of each shift, and when paint removal operation is complete.

B. CIH Certification: Certify in writing that inside and outside lead control area air monitoring samples are less than action level, employee respiratory protection was adequate, the work was performed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62, and no visible accumulations of lead-based paint and dust remain on worksite.

1. Do not remove lead control area or roped-off boundary and warning signs before Contracting Officer's Representative's receipt of CIH's certification.
2. Re-clean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.

C. Testing: Where indicated and when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, test lead-based paint residue and used abrasive according to 40 CFR Part 261 for hazardous waste.

D. Waste Collection:

1. Collect lead-contaminated materials including waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and clothing, which may produce airborne lead contamination.
2. Place lead contaminated materials in waste disposal drums. Label each drum identifying waste type according to 49 CFR Part 172 and date waste materials were first put into drum. Obtain and complete the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements required by 40 CFR Part 268:
3. Coordinate temporary storage location on project site with Contracting Officer's Representative.

E. Waste Disposal:

1. Do not store hazardous waste drums in temporary storage location longer than 90 calendar days from drum label date.
2. Remove, transport, and deliver drums to paint disposal facility.
   a. Obtain signed receipt including date, time, quantity, and description of materials received according to 40 CFR Part 262.
   b. Obtain final report of materials disposition after disposal completion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 53
(SHORT FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment pads.
2. Preparation of existing surfaces to receive concrete.
3. Carbon fiber reinforcing polymer.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117.....Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary

211.1.....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.

211.2.....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete.

301/301M.....Specifications for Structural Concrete.

305.1.....Hot Weather Concreting.

306.1.....Cold Weather Concreting.

318/318M.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

347R.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete.

SP-66.....ACI Detailing Manual.

C. ASTM International(ASTM):

A615/A615M.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A1064/A1064M.....Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

C33/C33M.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

C94/C94M.....Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

C150/C150M.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

C171.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.

C494/C494M.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

C618.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

C881/C881M.....Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.

C989/C989M.....Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.

C1240.....Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.

D7565.....Standard Test Method for Determining Tensile Properties of Fiber Reinforcing Polymer Matrix Composites Used for Strengthening of Civil Structures.

D3039.....Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials.

D7522.....Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength for FRP Bonded to Concrete Substrate.

D. International Concrete Repair Institute:

310.2R-2013 -.....Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Refer to Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) review and approval.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Concrete Mix Design.
2. Air -entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, and curing compounds.
3. Indicate manufacturer's recommendation for each application.

C. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Each ready-mix concrete batch delivered to site.

D. Quality Control and Quality Assurance:

1) Submit product data including the following:
2) Product installation manual including the following:
   a) Instructions for storage, handling and installation of each component of the system.
   b) Instructions for assembling FRP laminate samples for tensile testing as required by project specifications.
   c) Quality control procedures to be conducted before, during, and after FRP installation.
3) Submit ICC Evaluation Service Report for FRP system that meets the requirements of ICC Evaluation Service Report (ESR-4930), compliant with 2018 International Building Code, or later.
4) A manufacturer approved testing laboratory that can perform ASTM D7565/D3039 tests as per Section 3.4 of this specification.
5) A list of completed surface bonded FRP composite strengthening projects completed with the manufacturer's FRP composite system in the past 3 years. The list should include at a minimum 30 projects with the proposed FRP system, the dates of work, type, description and amount of work performed.
6) A written consent from the manufacturer that the contractor is a certified applicator and has been trained on the surface bonded FRP composite system.
7) A letter from the manufacturer including description of the FRP certified applicator training program by the FRP manufacturer. The training program should include at least 6 hours of in-class education and hands-on training on surface preparation, FRP saturation, installation, and quality control.
8) The FRP certified applicator shall have a minimum of three (5) years of experience in performing FRP composite retrofits.

2. Design and installation shop drawings:

1) Stamped and signed structural calculations and drawings by a professional Civil or Structural Engineer licensed in the state/province where the project site is located. Design shall

be based on the written performance and/or design criteria provided on the structural drawings.

2) Working drawings shall detail the type, locations, dimensions, anchorage, numbers of layers, and orientation of all FRP materials and coatings to be installed. Working drawings shall also show details, quantity, type, and location of FRP composite anchors.

3. Product Information:

1) Provide an ICC and/or IAPMO Evaluation Service Report for the proposed FRP products compliant with 2018 IBC (or later).
2) Provide test report for tensile properties of the composite materials as determined based on 50 tests performed by independent laboratory in accordance with ASTM D7565/D3039 (tensile modulus, stress and strain). Design tensile properties of the composite materials shall be computed in accordance with ACI 440.2R-17 based on average value minus three times the standard deviation of the test results.
3) Tensile properties (tensile modulus, stress, and strain) of the fiber anchors (if used on the project) as determined by independent laboratory testing per ASTM D7205. A minimum of 20 specimens shall be submitted.
4) Installation procedures, maintenance instructions, and general recommendations regarding each material to be used.
5) Manufacturer’s Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials to be used.
6) Manufacturer’s product data sheet indicating physical, mechanical and chemical characteristics of all materials used in the FRP system.
7) Written verification from the manufacturer that the FRP system applicator has received the required certifications and training.
8) Certification by the manufacturer that the supplied products comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC’s). Products that require the use of respirators do not comply with local regulations controlling the use of VOC’s and shall not be allowed.

9) Test report for Class A Flame & Smoke Spread (IBC Section 803.1) per ASTM E84.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver each ready-mixed concrete batch with mix certification in duplicate according to ASTM International(ASTM) C94/C94M.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.

B. Pozzolans:

1. Fly Ash: ASTM International(ASTM) C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements. Pozzolans shall not exceed 25 percent of total cementitious materials by weight.

2. Slag: ASTM International(ASTM) C989/C989M; Grade 80.
3. Silica Fume: ASTM International(ASTM) C1240.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM International(ASTM) C33/C33M, Size 67.
D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM International(ASTM) C33/C33M.

E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM International(ASTM) C260/C260M.
G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM International(ASTM) C494/C494M.

H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM International(ASTM) A615/A615M, deformed. See Structural Drawings for grade.
I. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood.
3. Form coating: As recommended by Contractor.

J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM International(ASTM) A1064/A1064M, plain; Grade 65; sized as indicated.

K. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM International(ASTM) C171.

L. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.

M. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous siliconate solution.

N. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous. Grout to show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days. Compressive strength for grout, at least 18 MPa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

O. FRP: Externally bonded FRP strengthening systems shall be ICC-ES code listed and meet the properties listed below as outlined in ICC-ES code report.

Properties	FRP system
Tensile strength (ffu)	128 ksi
Design modulus of Elasticity (Ef) - primary fiber direction	14,200 ksi
Elongation at break, εfu	0.9% (in/in)

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Bonding Agent: ASTM International (ASTM) C 1059/C 1059M, Type II.

B. Structural Adhesive: ASTM International (ASTM) C881, 2-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material Type, Grade, and Class to suit Project requirements.

C. Water Stops: Rubber base with self-healing properties. Expanding clay-based products not acceptable.

D. Weeps: Geotextile type as recommended by Contractor and approved by the COR.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM International (ASTM) C94/C94M, Option C.

B. Compressive strength at 28 days: minimum30 MPa (4,000 psi) .

C. 1Submit mix design and results of compression tests to the Contracting Officer for his evaluation. Identify all materials, including admixtures, making-up the concrete.

D. Maximum Slump for Vibrated Concrete: 100 mm (4 inches) tested according to ASTM International (ASTM) C143.

E. Cement and Water Factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE				
Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
Notes: 1. If trial mixes are used, achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1 200 psi) in excess of f'c. 4. Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.				

F.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

A. Store, batch, and mix materials according to ASTM C94/C94M.

1. Job-Mixed: Batch mix concrete in stationary mixers as specified in ASTM International(ASTM) C94/C94M.
2. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM International(ASTM) C94/C94M, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to Site is not acceptable.
3.
4. When aggregate producer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Installation: Conform to ACI 347. 1Construct forms to obtain concrete of the shapes, dimensions and profiles indicated, with tight joints.

B. Design and construct forms to prevent bowing-out of forms between supports and to be removable without prying against or otherwise damaging fresh concrete.

C. When patching formed concrete, seal form edges against existing surface to prevent leakage; set forms so that patch is flush with adjacent surfaces.

D. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet concrete contact surfaces:
   1. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed.
   2. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
   3. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
E. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Install anchors, inserts, wires, sleeves, and other cast--in items specified in other Sections. Place where indicated, square, flush and secured to formwork.
F. Construction Tolerances - General: Install and maintain concrete formwork to assure completion of work within specified tolerances.
G. Adjust or replace completed work exceeding specified tolerances before placing concrete.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT

A. Install concrete reinforcement according to ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.
B. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.
C. Drilling for Dowels in Existing Concrete: Use sharp bits, drill hole slightly oversize, fill with epoxy grout, inset the dowel, and remove excess epoxy.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER

A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.
B. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
C. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer's Representative before placing concrete.
B. Roughen and clean free from foreign matter and loose particles before placing new concrete on existing concrete.
   1. Blow-out areas with compressed air and immediately coat contact areas with adhesive in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Place structural concrete according to ACI 301 and ACI 318.

D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit, in Work, concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work.

E. Concrete Fill in Stair Tread and Landing Pans: Coat steel with bonding agent and fill pans with concrete. Reinforce with 2 inch by 2 inch by 1.6 mm (0.06 inch) welded wire mesh at midpoint.

F. Hot Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 305.1 to prevent adversely affecting properties and serviceability of hardened concrete.

G. Cold Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 306.1, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly.

1. Do not use calcium chloride without written approval from Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CURING

A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical damage, and excessive hot or cold temperatures.

B. Curing Methods: Cure concrete with curing compound using wet method with sheets.

C. Formed Concrete Curing: Wet the tops and exposed portions of formed concrete and keep moist until forms are removed.

1. If forms are removed before 14 days after concrete is cast, install sheet curing materials as specified above.

D. Concrete Flatwork Curing:

1. Install sheet materials according to the manufacturer's instructions.

a. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.6 FORM REMOVAL

A. Maintain forms in place until concrete is self-supporting, with construction operation loads.

B. Remove fins, laitance and loose material from concrete surfaces when forms are removed. Repair honeycombs, rock pockets, sand runs, spalls,

or otherwise damaged surfaces by patching with the same mix as concrete minus the coarse aggregates.

C. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Surfaces Concealed in Completed Construction: As-cast; no additional finishing required.

2. Surfaces Exposed in Unfinished Areas: As-cast; no additional finishing required.
   a. Mechanical rooms.
   b. Electrical rooms.
3. Surfaces Exposed to View Scheduled for Paint Finish: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections by mechanical means approved by Contracting Officer's Representative flush with adjacent surface. Lightly rub with fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample amount of water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
4. Surfaces Exposed to View in Finished Areas: Grout finish, unless otherwise shown, for uniform color and smooth finish treated.
   a. Remove laitance, fins and burrs.
   b. Scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces with hone or stone.
   c. Apply grout composed of 1 part Portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than 600 micro-m (No. 30) sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until pits and honeycomb are filled.
   d. After grout has hardened, but is still plastic, remove surplus grout with sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.
   e. In hot, dry weather fog spray surfaces with water to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finished areas in same day. Confine limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Allow bleed water to evaporate before surface is finished. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
2. Float Finish: Equipment pads.

a. Screen and float to smooth, dense finish.

b. After first floating, while surface is still soft, check surfaces for alignment using straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with trowel or similar tool. Correct low spots by filling in with material same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat slab to uniform sandy texture.

3.8 SURFACE TREATMENTS

A. Mix and apply the following surface treatments according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Slip Resistant Finish:

1. Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms.

a. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water sufficiently to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
2. Structural pipe.
3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, Latest Edition.
2. 303, Latest Edition- Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
3. 360, Latest Edition: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

D. ASTM International (ASTM), Latest Editions:

1. A6/A6M- General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
2. A36/A36M- Carbon Structural Steel.
3. A53/A53M- Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot -Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
4. A123/A123M- Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
5. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
6. A500/A500M- Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
7. A501/A501M- Hot -Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
8. A992/A992M- Structural Shapes.

9. F2329/F2329M- Zinc Coating, Hot -Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
10. F3125/F3125M- Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.

G. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.

H. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

D. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Welders' qualifying tests.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Structural steel.
2. Steel connections.
3. Welding materials.
4. Shop coat primer paint.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Fabricator.
2. Installer.
3. Welders and welding procedures.

G. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible Engineer.
   1. Connection calculations.
H. Record Surveys: Signed and sealed by responsible surveyor or engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.
   1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
   2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
   1. Regularly installs specified products.
   2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.
D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional.
B. Design structural steel framing connections complying with specified performance:
   1. Load Capacity: Resist loads indicated on drawings . Account for connection and member loads and eccentricities.
      a. Request additional design criteria when necessary to complete connection design.
   2. Configuration: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings Use details consistent with

details shown on drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Contracting Officer Representative of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. W -Shapes:

1. ASTM A992/A992M.

B. Channel and Angles:

1. ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Plates and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
3. ASTM A36/A36M.Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M.

ASTM A500/A500M.Structural Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

C. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized.

1. High strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325.
2. Anchor rods: ASTM F1554 Grade 55.
3.

D. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.

B. Shop and Field Connections:

1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.

2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication.
   1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations and where noted on structural drawings.
   2. Touch-up after erection and at galvanizing damaged by welding: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn/damaged through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

B. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot--dipped.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.

D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

A. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Record Survey:

1. Measure and record structural steel framing plumbness, level, and alignment after completing bolting and welding and before installation of work supported by structural steel.
2. Identify deviations from allowable tolerances specified in AISC Manual.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified.

1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (SD055000-01, SD055000-02, SD102113-01, SD102600-01, SD123100-01 & SD123100-02)
2. Frames:
5. Gratings
6. Loose Lintels
11. Ladders
12. Railings:
13. Catwalks and Platforms

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.
2. Live load designs as specified.

E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws

B18.2.2-87(R2010).....Square and Hex Nuts

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel

A47-99(R2014).....Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings

A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123-15.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A240/A240M-15.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A269-15.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A391/A391M-07(R2015)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain

A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate

C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

F436-16.....Hardened Steel Washers

F468-06(R2015).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use

F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-15.....Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.2-14.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

D1.3-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP 521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

MBG 531-09(R2017).....Metal Bar Grating Manual

MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:

SP 1-15.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning

SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning

SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.

C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.

C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.

D. Floor Plate:

1. Steel ASTM A786.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.

E. Steel Pipe (Bollard): ASTM A53.

1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
   a. ASME B18.2.2.
   b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
   c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
   d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.

2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for

welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.

5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
   a. Fabricate items to design shown.
   b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
   c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
   d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
   e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
   f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
   g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
   h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
   a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
   b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
   c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
   d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
   a. Miter or butt members at corners.
   b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

4. Anchors:
   a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
   a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
   b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
   c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
   d. Fit pieces together as required.
   e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
   f. Joints firm when assembled.
   g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
   h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
   i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:
1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
   a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
   b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
   c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
   d. Painted: AA-C22R10.

3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
   a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
   b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
      1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
      2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
   c. Shop Prime Painting:
      1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
         a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
         b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
         c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
         d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
         e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer.
      2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

G. Protection:
   1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
   2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:
   1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
   2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
   3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:
   1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
   2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.

3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

2.10 LOOSE LINTELS

A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.
C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
   1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
   2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.
I. Elevator Entrance:
   1. Fabricate lintel from plate bent to channel shape, and provide a minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) bearing each end.
   2. Cut away the front leg of the channel at each end to allow for concealment behind elevator hoistway entrance frame.

2.14 LADDERS

A. Steel Ladders:
   1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
   2. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 175 mm (7 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
   3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
   4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
   5. Galvanize exterior ladders after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90.

B. Aluminum Ladders:
   1. Fixed-rail type, constructed of structural aluminum, with mill finish.
   2. Fabricate side rails and rungs of size and design shown, with the rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to the rails.
   3. Where shown fabrication side rails curved, twisted and formed into gooseneck.
   4. Fabricate angle brackets at top and bottom and intermediate brackets where shown. Drill for bolting.

C. Ladder Rungs:
   1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.
   2. Fabricate so that rungs will extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into wall with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), project out from wall 175 mm (7 inches), be 400 mm (16 inches) wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.
   3. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.

2.15 RAILINGS

A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:
   1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
   2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
   3. Exposed threads will not be approved.

4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Exterior Post Anchors.
   a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
   b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
   c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
6. Interior Post Anchors:
   a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
   b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
   c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
   d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
   e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.

C. Handrails:
1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:
1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
2. Number and space of rails as shown.
3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:
   a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.

b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.

7. Opening Guard Rails:
   a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
   b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
   c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
8. Gates:
   a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.
   b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
   c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
   d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.
9. Chains:
   a. Chains: ASTM A391, Grade 63, straight link style, normal size chain bar 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter, eight links per 25 mm (foot) and with boat type snap hook on one end, and through type eye bolt on other end.
   b. Fabricate eye bolt for attaching chain to pipe posts, size not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter.
   c. Fabricate anchor at walls, for engagement of snap hook of either a 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter eye bolt or punched angle.
   d. Galvanize chain and bolts after fabrication.

E. Aluminum Railings:
1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum.
2. Use tubular posts not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness for exterior railings.
3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to a close fit.

4. Where shown use extruded channel sections for top rail with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick top cover plates and closed ends.
5. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.
6. Fabricate stainless pipe sleeves with closed bottom at least six inches deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of posts where set in concrete.

F. Stainless Steel Railings:
1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, having a wall thickness of 1.6 mm (0.065 inch).
2. Join sections by an internal connector to form hairline joints where field assembled.
3. Fabricate with continuous welded connections.
4. Fabricate brackets of stainless steel to design shown.
5. Fabricate stainless steel sleeves at least 150 mm (6 inches) deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of post.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Anchorage to structure.
1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

3.9 STEEL LINTELS

A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.13 LADDERS

A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.

B. In elevator pits, set ladders to clear all elevator equipment where shown on the drawings.
   1. Where ladders are interrupted by division beams, anchor ladders to beams by welding, and to floors with expansion bolts.
   2. Where ladders are adjacent to division beams, anchor ladders to beams with bent steel plates, and to floor with expansion bolts.

C. Ladder Rungs:
   1. Set ladder rungs into formwork before concrete is placed.
   2. Set step portion of rung 150 mm (6 inches) from wall.
   3. Space rungs approximately 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
   4. Where only one rung is required, locate it 400 mm (16 inches) above the floor.

3.14 RAILINGS

A. Steel Posts:
   1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
   2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
   3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
   4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
   5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
   6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
   7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Aluminum Railing, Stainless Steel Railing, and Ornamental Railing Posts:
   1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.
   2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
   3. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant over sleeve at post perimeter for exterior posts and flush with surface for interior posts as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
   a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
   b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

D. Removable Rails:
1. Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
2. Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing. Do not grout posts.

E. Gates:
1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.

F. Chains:
1. Eye bolt chains to pipe posts.
2. Eye bolt anchoring at walls.
   a. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
   b. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry of frame wall installed support.

G. Handrails:
1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.15 CATWALK AND PLATFORMS

A. Expansion bolt members to concrete unless shown otherwise.
B. Bolt or weld structural components together including ladders and stairs to support system.
C. Weld railings to structural framing.
D. Bolt or weld walk surface to structural framing.
E. Smooth field welds and spot prime damaged prime paint surface.
F. Fasten removable members with stainless steel fasteners.

3.20 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 51 00
METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies prefabricated steel stairs with railings and crossovers.

B. Types:

1. Industrial stairs: Closed and open riser stairs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.

B. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete fill for treads and platforms.

C. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.

D. Fabrication qualifications.

a. Installer qualifications.

b. Calculations.

E. Welding qualifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit fabricator qualifications.

B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit installer qualifications.

C. Calculations: Provide professionally prepared calculations and certification of performance of this work, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the state where the work is located. Perform structural design of the stair including supports for

the metal stair frame. Indicate how Design Criteria as specified have been incorporated into the design.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.5 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1-12.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

B18.2.3.8M-81(R2005)....Metric Heavy Lag Screws

B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws (Inch Series)

B18.6.3-13.....Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)

B18.6.5M-10.....Metric Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws

B18.6.7M-10.....Metric Machine Screws

B18.22M-81(R2010).....Metric Plain Washers

B18.21.1-09.....Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washer (Inch Series)

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19.....Structural Steel

A47/A47M-99e1R2018).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A48/A48M-03(R2016).....Gray Iron Castings

A53/A53M-20.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123/A123M-17.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-16a.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

A307-14e1.....Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plates

A1008/A1008M-20.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy

A1011/A1011M-18.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-15.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

D1.3/D1.3M-18.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM) Manuals:

MBG 531-17.....Metal Bar Gratings

AMP521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube

F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-12.....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

101-18.....Life Safety Code

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

Paint 25(1997; E 2004)..Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Design stairs to support live load of 4.79 kN/square meter (100 pound force/ square feet) and a concentrated load of 1.33 kN (300 pound force) applied on an area of 2580 square mm (4 square inch).

1. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
2. Provide stair framing capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to the loads specified above. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 6.4 mm (1/4 inch), whichever is less.

B. Provide structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.

C. Design Grating treads in accordance with NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manual.

D. Design handrails and top rails of guards to support uniform load of not 0.73 kN/meter (50 pound force/feet) applied in any direction and a

concentrated load of 0.89 kN (200 pound force) applied in any direction. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

E. Infill of guards to support concentrated load of 0.22 kN (50 pound force) applied horizontally on an area of 0.093 square meter (one square feet).

F. Design fire stairs to conform to NFPA 101.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight, zinc coated.

B. Steel Grating: Metal bar type grating NAAMM BG.

C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.

D. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.

E. Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.

F. Steel Decking: Form from zinc coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with properties conforming to AISI S100 Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.

G. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

H. Iron Castings: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30.

I. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M.

2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Fasteners:

1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
3. Galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.
4. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts be conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.
5. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.3.8M, ASME B18.2.1.
6. Machine screws cadmium-plated steel conforming to ASME B18.6.7M, ASME B18.6.3.
7. Wood screws, flat-head carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.6.5M, ASME B18.6.1.
8. Plain washers, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1.

9. Lockwashers helical spring, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.3.8M.

B. Welding:
1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, and sheet steel, AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
4. Remove welding splatter.

C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.

D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.

E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.

F. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 0.8 mm (1/32 inch), and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

G. Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind smooth exposed welds and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

H. Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts.

I. Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, space as indicated and required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

J. Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated for bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.4 RAILINGS

A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe.
1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.
2. Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.

C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.

D. Space intermediate posts not over 1828 mm (6 feet) on center between end post.

E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.

F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

2.5 INDUSTRIAL STAIRS

A. Provide treads, platforms, railings, stringers and other supporting members as shown.

B. Treads and platforms of checkered steel floor plate:

1. Turn floor plate down to form nosing on treads and edge of platform at head of stairs.
2. Support tread and platforms with angles welded to plate.
3. Do not leave exposed fasteners on top of treads or platform surfaces.
4. Provide flat sheet steel risers for stairs with steel plate treads where shown.

C. Treads and platforms of steel grating:

1. Fabricate steel grating treads and platforms in accordance with requirements of NAAMM MBG 531-09.
2. Provide end-banding bars, except where carrier angle are used at tread ends.
3. Support treads by use of carrier plates or carrier angle. Use carrier plate end banding bars on exterior stairs.
4. Provide abrasive nosing on treads and edge of platforms at head of stairs.
5. Provide toe plates on platforms where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION

A. Provide columns, hangers, and struts required to support the loads imposed.

B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.

C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.

D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.

E. Provide steel closure plate to fill gap between the stringer and surrounding wall. Weld and apply primer, ready to accept paint finish.

3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION

A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.

B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.

C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING

A. Touch-up abraded areas with same primer paint used for shop priming.

B. Touch up abraded galvanized areas.

- - - E N D - - -

07SECTION 07 52 16.11
COLD ADHESIVE STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet roofing and base flashing installed using cold-applied adhesive, where patching is required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Sheet Metal Components.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

FX-1-01(R2006).....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):

7-16.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

90.1-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

D146/D146M-04(2012)e1...Sampling and Testing Bitumen-Saturated Felts and Woven Fabrics for Roofing and Waterproofing.

D2523/D2523M-13(2019)e1.Testing Load-Strain Properties of Roofing Membranes.

D5147/D5147M-18.....Sampling and Testing Modified Bituminous Sheet Material.

D6162/D6162M-16.....Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using a Combination of Polyester and Glass Fiber Reinforcements.

D6163/D6163M-16.....Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements.

D6866-21.....Standard Test Methods for Determining the Biobased Content of Solid, Liquid and Gaseous Samples Using Radiocarbon Analysis.

E108-20a.....Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.

F. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

Manual-19.....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.

G. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):

BioPreferred® Program Catalog.

H. UL LLC (UL):

580-06 (latest rev.)....Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.

1897-20.....Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.

I. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

EPA 600/R-93/116-93.....Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:
   a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
   b. Contractor.
   c. Installer.
   d. Manufacturer's field representative.
   e. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
   a. Installation schedule.
   b. Installation sequence.
   c. Preparatory work.
   d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
   e. Installation.
   f. Terminations.
   g. Transitions and connections to other work.
   h. Other items affecting successful completion.
   i. Pull out test of fasteners.
   j. Material storage, including roof deck load limitations.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
2. Roof membrane penetration details.
3. Base flashing and termination details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.
3. Warranty.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Biobased Content:
   a. Show type and quantity for each product.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
   a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Fire and windstorm classification.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.

G. Field quality control reports.

H. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Maintenance instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
2. Regularly installs specified products.
3. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
   a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
4. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.

B. Product/Material Qualifications:

1. All adhesives shall have a minimum biobased content of 24% in accordance with ASTM D6866 for certification purposes.

1.7 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.

B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.

D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.

2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Roofing System: Modified bituminous sheet roofing and base flashing installed using cold-applied adhesive.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design roofing system meeting specified performance:

1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria: as indicated on Drawings.

B. Roofing Membrane System Load-Strain Properties: Provide a roofing membrane identical to component systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to meet

the following minimum load-strain properties at membrane failure when tested according to ASTM D2523:

1. Tensile strain at failure, at -18 degrees C (0 degrees F): 2.67 kN (600 pound force) cross machine direction, minimum; 4.0 to 5.5 percent elongation at break.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide all roof system components from one manufacturer.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Biobased Content: Where applicable, provide products designated by USDA and meeting or exceeding USDA recommendations for bio-based content, and products meeting Rapidly Renewable Materials and certified sustainable wood content definitions; refer to www.biopreferred.gov.

2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

2.4 MEMBRANE AND SHEET MATERIALS

A. Membrane Materials, General: Provide combination of base ply, and cap sheet materials that have been tested in combination and comply with specified load/strain performance.

B. Base Membrane Ply Sheet: ASTM D6163/D6163M, Grade S, Type III, glass-fiber-reinforced, SBS/SEBS-modified asphalt sheet, or SBS-modified asphalt sheet; smooth surfaced.

C. Membrane Cap Sheet: ASTM D6162/D6162M, Grade G, Type III, composite polyester and glass-fiber-reinforced, SBS/SEBS-modified asphalt sheet.

2.5 ADHESIVE AND ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.

B. Water-Based Asphalt Primer: Water-based, polymer modified, asphalt primer with the following physical properties:

1. Asbestos Content, EPA 600/R-93/116: None.

C. Cold-Applied Adhesive for Sheet Membrane: One or two-part, asbestos-free, ultra low-volatile organic compound, cold-applied adhesive compatible with specified roofing membranes and flashings, with the following physical properties:

1. Asbestos Content, EPA 600 R-93/116: None.

2. Nonvolatile Content, minimum, ASTM D6511/D6511M: 100 percent.

3. Uniformity and Consistency, ASTM D6511/D6511M: Pass.
4. Bio Based Content, ASTM D6866, 24% minimum.

D. Cold-Applied Adhesive for Membrane Flashing: One or two-part, asbestos free, ultra low volatile organic compound, cold cold-applied adhesive compatible with specified roofing membranes and flashings, with the following physical properties:
1. Asbestos Content, EPA 600 R-93/116: None.
2. Nonvolatile Content, minimum, ASTM D6511/D6511M: 100 percent.
3. Uniformity and Consistency, ASTM D6511/D6511M: Pass.

E. Urethane Roofing Mastic: As recommended by primary roof system manufacturer for nightly tie ins and miscellaneous needs.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. Roofing Fasteners: Coated, corrosion-resistant steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates, where applicable, tested by fastener manufacturer for required uplift resistance, and recommended by roofing manufacturer for application.

B. Accessory Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant fasteners compatible with adjacent materials and recommended for application by manufacturer of component to be fastened.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Temporary Protection Materials:
1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine and verify substrates for product installation with roofing Installer present.
1. Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement, and firestopped.
2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.
4. Verify roof system manufacturer reviews and accepts deck conditions.

B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete roof deck construction before commencing roofing work:

1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, nailers, cants, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached, in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of work day.

B. Dry out surfaces including roof deck flutes that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.

C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.

D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.

B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.

C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.
1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant.
2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.

D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.
1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.

3.4 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MODIFIED BITUMEN MEMBRANE

A. Cold-Applied Adhesive: Apply cold-applied adhesive in application quantities recommended by roofing manufacturer at substrate, between membrane sheets.

B. Membrane Sheets:

1. Number of Plies: Two, minimum, including base sheet and cap sheet, and additional plies as required to meet load/strain properties specified in Part 2 of this Section.
2. Begin laying sheets at the low points.
3. Roll sheets into cold-applied adhesive and embed as required by manufacturer with 75# roller to firmly embed into adhesive, free of wrinkles, fishmouths, blisters, bubbles, voids, air pockets or other defects that prevent complete adhesion.
4. Cut to fit closely around pipes, roof drains, bitumen stops, and similar roof projections.
5. Lap sheets shingle fashion starting with starter strips at right angles to slope of roof.
6. Laps for Top Sheet and Base Sheet:
   a. Side laps, lapped 4 inches minimum.
   b. Lap end joints of sheet 150 mm (6 inches). Stagger end joints in relation to end joints in adjacent and proceeding plies.
   c. Heat weld all laps.

C. Roof Edges and Terminations:

1. Where nailers occur ensure proper securement.
2. Where cants occur at vertical surfaces, cut off roofing sheets 50 mm (2 inches) above top of cant strips, except at prefabricated curbs, scuttles and other roof accessories having integral cants, extend membrane over cant and up vertical surface to top of curb or nailer as shown. Seal ply sheets daily.
3. Where fascia-cant occurs at roof edges, extend membrane beyond outside cant face and cut off at outside after base flashing is installed.

4. Where reglet occurs at vertical surfaces, extend plies roofing sheets up to reglet.

3.6 BASE FLASHING

A. Provide built-up base flashing over cants and as necessary to make work watertight.

B. Prime vertical surfaces of masonry and concrete with asphalt primer as required.

C. Apply flashing on top of roofing, up face of cant and up the face of the vertical surface, at least 200 mm (8 inches) above the roofing but maximum 350 mm (14 inches) above the roofing, generally full height beneath counter flashing or top of curb flashing.

D. Apply two plies of modified bituminous sheet.
   1. Extend the first ply 100 mm (4 inches) out on the roofing, and the second ply 75 mm (3 inches) beyond the first ply. Lap ends 75 mm (3 inches) with joints broken 450 mm (18 inches) in each ply. Use smooth surface modified bituminous sheet for first ply.
   2. Use granular surfaced modified bitumen cap sheet for second ply sheet.

E. Set base flashing in a solid application of cold-applied adhesive.
   1. Set cap sheet in cold-applied adhesive with laps heat welded.
   2. Seal the top edge of the base flashing with urethane mastic daily.

F. Except at metal fascia cants, secure top edge of base flashing with nails on a line approximately 25 mm (1 inch) below top edge, spaced maximum 200 mm (8 inches) on center.
   1. Cover nail heads with urethane mastic.
   2. Cover the top of the base flashing with counterflashing as specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. At the fascia cants secure the top edge of the flashing with fascia compression clamp as specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

3.7 STRIPPING

A. Coordinate to set flanges of metal flashing in urethane mastic on top sheet of the modified bituminous roofing and nailing to blocking with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

B. Cover that portion of the horizontal flanges of metal base flashings, gravel stops, and other flanges extending out onto the roofing with modified bituminous sheet.

C. Extend the sheet out on the roofing 150 mm (6 inches) beyond the edge of the metal flange. Cut edge to fit tight against vertical members of flange.

D. Prime flange before stripping, embed sheet in cold-applied adhesive.

E. Install roof walkways where shown.

F. Set prefabricated planks in solid application of cold-applied adhesive. Maintain 75 mm (3 inch) to 150 mm (6 inch) space between planks.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspections:

1. Submit reports of field inspections, and supplemental instructions issued during inspections.
2. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.

1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.

B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.

1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.

C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Joint Sealants.

B. Division 23 HVAC: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute/Factory Mutual (ANSI/SPRI/FM):
4435/ES-1-11.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

C. ASTM International (ASTM):
B32-08(2014).....Solder Metal
B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

F. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

G. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Uplift Forces: Calculate wind forces based on height and elevation per FM Approvals 1-49:

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:

1. Flashings

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:

1. Two-piece counterflashing
2. Thru wall flashing

D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.

B. FLASHING ACCESSORIES

C. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.

D. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m² (6 pounds/100 square feet).

E. Fasteners:

1. Stainless steel.
2. Nails:
   a. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
   b. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

F. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.2 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Exposed Locations:

1. Stainless steel: 24 gauge (0.025 inch).
2. FABRICATION, GENERAL

B. Jointing:

1. In general, stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
2. Jointing of stainless steel shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
   a. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
   b. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Soldering:
   a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
   b. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
   c. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.

4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel.

E. Drips:
1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings) by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:
1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
2. THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

D. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.

3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.

E. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels or Stone Panels.
1. Use plan flat sheet of stainless steel.
2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver.

F. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
1. Use nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting.
2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
3. Turn up back edge as shown.
4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.

G. COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

H. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

I. One-piece Counterflashing:
1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

J. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

K. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

L. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.

5. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
6. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
7. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
8. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
9. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
10. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
11. THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

B. General:

1. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
2. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
3. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
4. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
5. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
6. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
7. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

8. Continue flashing around columns:
   a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.

3.2 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:
   1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
   2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
   3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
   4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
   5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
   6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:
   1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
   2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
   3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
      a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
         1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
         2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
      b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
   4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
      a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
      b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
      c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
2. Surface applied type receiver:
   a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers' instructions.
   b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

D. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies spray-applied cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members where shown on the drawings. Sprayed-applied mineral fiber fireproofing is not permitted.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Testing laboratory accreditations.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.

F. Certificates:

1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
   a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
   b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.

G. Miscellaneous:

1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and UL certification markings of compliance with the specified requirements.

B. Remove damaged or opened containers from the site.

C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.

D. Keep dry until ready for use.

E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS:

A. Temperature: Do not apply fireproofing when substrate or ambient temperature is below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above stated value during application and for 24 hours before and after application.

B. Humidity: Maintain relative humidity levels within limits recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.

C. Ventilation: Provide ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. Provide a minimum of four (4) air exchanges per hour by forced air circulation. When permitted by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), ventilate by natural circulation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer’s products according to specified requirements. Submit manufacturer’s certification that each installer is trained and qualified to install the specified fireproofing. Submit evidence that each installer has a minimum of three (3) years’ experience and a minimum of four (4) installations using the specified fireproofing.

B. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.

C. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.

D. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing.

E. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.

F. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.

G. Manufacturer's representative is to observe and advise at the commencement of application, and is required to visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.

H. Pre-Application Test Area.

1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam and deck.
   a. Apply to one (1) column.
   b. Apply for the hourly ratings required in the construction documents.
2. Install in location selected by the COR, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and the COR.
3. Perform Bond test for cohesive and adhesive strength in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
4. Perform density test in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
5. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
6. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C841-03(R2013).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C847-14.....Metal Lath

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-12a.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E605-93(R2011).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E736-00(R2011).....Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E759-92(R2011).....The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E760-92(R2011).....Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E761-92(R2011).....Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E859-93(R2011).....Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E937-93(R2011).....Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E1042-02(R2014).....Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by Trowel or Spray.

G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements

D. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Certification Listings..Latest Edition

E. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.

1. Factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.

B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a

	Characteristic	Test	Results
			deflection up to 1/120 in 3 m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf per sq. ft.) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf per sq. ft.) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27 gm per sq. meter (0.025 gm per sq. ft.).
6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000 psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

2.2 ADHESIVE:

A. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER:

A. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.

B. Fungus resistant.

C. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.

D. VOC content: Product to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

2.4 WATER:

A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.

B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL:

A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg per square meter (1.7 pounds per square yard) or as required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fire proofing manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

C. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.

D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.

B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.

C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.

D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.

E. When applied in conjunction with roof structures or roof decks, verify that roofing, installation of rooftop HVAC equipment, and other related work are complete.

F. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.

G. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond. Submit test report.

3.2 APPLICATION:

A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been

inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.

B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.

C. Cover other work and exterior openings subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.

D. Application of Metal Lath:

1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
2. Apply to beam flanges 305 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
3. Apply to column flanges 406 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
4. Apply to beam or column web 406 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 305 mm (12-inch) center.
6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.

E. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
4. Minimum ASTM E605 applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purlin or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms to be as follows:
   a. Factory mixed cemitious material - 350 kg per cubic meter (22 lb. per cubic ft.).
   b. Provide materials with higher density of 640 kg per cubic metric (40 lb. per cubic feet) in mechanical rooms and parking garages.

F. Complete application is to be completed in one area. Inspection and approval by COR is required before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS:

A. The applied fireproofing to be tested by a COR approved independent testing laboratory and paid for by the Contractor. Submit test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project.

B. COR will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern. Apply test sample every 929 square meters (10,000 square feet) of floor area or two (2) for each floor, whichever produces the greatest number of test areas.

C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test are not acceptable.

D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics are not suitable for the following field tests.

1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING:

A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.

B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
3. Do not hand mix material.

C. Repair:

1. Respray test and rejected areas.
2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.

D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.5 SCHEDULE:

A. Apply fireproofing material at interior structural steel members and only selected underside of floor areas, except on following surfaces:

1. Structural steel and underside of steel decks in elevator or dumbwaiter machine rooms.
2. Steel members in elevator hoist ways.
3. Areas used as air handling plenums.
5. **Refer to drawings for specific locations and ratings requiring applied fireproofing.**

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.

B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.

B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants and application.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Inspector qualifications.

E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.

F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.

G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer’s name and product identification.

B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.

C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

E84-24.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E699-16.....Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components

E814-13a(2017).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems

E2174-20a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems

E2393-20.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

C. FM Global (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

E. Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

723-Edition 11(2018)....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1479-04(2015).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops

F. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):
Annual Issue Certification Listings

G. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.

B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 inches) nominal pipe or 0.01 square meter (16 square inches) in overall cross sectional area.

C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
   1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
   2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
   3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
   4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
   5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
      a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
      b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
      c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:

1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.

E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.

G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.

H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
   1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
   2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 inches) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
   3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.

C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.

B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer’s recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.

B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.

B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

C. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

1. Locate test joints where indicated in construction documents or, if not indicated, as directed by COR.
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
   a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
   b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
3. Notify COR seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are

compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Contractor certification.

E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Primers
2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

G. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
   a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
   b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants

C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering

C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants

C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants

C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants

C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints

D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease

D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber

E84-24.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. Exterior Sealants:

1. Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25.
2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
   a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
   b. Metal to metal.
   c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
   d. Stone to stone.
   e. Cast stone to cast stone.
   f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
   g. Wood to masonry.
   h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.

i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.

j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

B. Interior Sealants:

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):

   a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.

   b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.

   c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25,

3. Food Service: Use a Vinyl Acetate Homopolymer, or other low VOC, non-toxic sealant approved for use in food preparation areas.

4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:

   a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.

   b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.

   c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.

   d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.

   e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.

   f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.

   g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.

   h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.

   i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

C. Acoustical Sealant:

1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with

ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.

2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
   a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
   b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
   c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

2.2 COLOR:

A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
   1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.

2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:

   a. Concrete.

   b. Masonry.

   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.
   c. Porcelain enamel.
   d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
   1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
   2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.

C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.

D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to “skin” over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.

C. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM

C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

B. Inspect tested joints and report on following:

1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer’s field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

C. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

D. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that

original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

E. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at interior and exterior locations.
2. Hollow metal door frames for interior and exterior locations.
3. RELATED WORK

B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware:

C. APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

D. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

E. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

A250.8-2014.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

F. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-15b.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A653/A653M-15.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip

A1008/A1008M-24.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

B209-21a.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-21a.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-21.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

B221M-21.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-23.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

H. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic

I. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-16.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

K. UL LLC (UL):

10C-09.....Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1784-15.....Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives

L. Department of Veterans Affairs

VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements, fire label and smoke control label for openings.
3. Installation instructions.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

E. Test reports: Certify each product complies products comply with specifications.

1. Sound rated door.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
   a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.4 DELIVERY

A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:

1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
   a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.
2. Smoke Control Doors and Frames: UL 1784; NFPA 80 labeled, maximum 0.15424 cubic meter/second/square meter (3.0 cubic feet/minute/square foot) at 24.9 Pa (0.10 inches water gauge) pressure differential.
3. Thermal Transmittance: 0.2 U-value , maximum at exterior doors.
4. Thermal Resistance: 5 R-value, minimum at exterior doors.
5. MATERIALS

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M;.

C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.

D. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653.

E. PRODUCTS - GENERAL

F. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.

G. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS

H. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Interior Doors: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B, heavy duty; Model 2, seamless.
2. Interior Doors: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2, seamless.
3. Exterior Doors: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2, seamless at all locations.

I. Door Faces:

1. Exterior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) coating.

J. Door Cores:

1. Exterior Doors: Polystyrene or polyurethane.

2.2 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded.

1. Exterior Frames:
   1) Level 3 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.

B. Frame Materials:

1. Exterior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) coating.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:

1. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.

C. Fire and Smoke Control Doors:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair and double egress doors.

a. Exception: Where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in same direction.

3. Fire and Smoke Control Door Clearances: NFPA 80.

D. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:

1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements, except on lead-lined frames.
2. Concealed Closers in Head Frame: Provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.
3. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
4. Frame Anchors:
   a. Jamb anchors:
      1) Place anchors on jambs:
         a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
         b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
      2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
      3) Anchors set in masonry: Provide adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against frame and extended into masonry minimum 250 mm (10 inches). Provide one of following types:
         a) Wire Loop Type: 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
         b) T-Shape type.
         c) Strap and stirrup type: Corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
      4) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
         a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
         b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
         c) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
      5) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.

6) Provide special anchors where required to suit application.

E. FINISHES

F. Steel and Galvanized Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.

G. ACCESSORIES

H. Primers: ANSI A250.8.

I. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.

J. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.

K. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.

L. Fasteners: stainless steel.

1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.

M. Anchors: Galvanized steel.

N. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for COR consideration.

3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.

B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.

2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.

3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.

4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

C. Jamb Anchors:
   1. Masonry Walls:
      a. Embed anchors in mortar.
      b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.
   2. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
   3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:
      a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.
      b. Subframe or Rough Buck Securement:
         1) 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers.
         2) Power activated drive pins on 600 mm (24 inches) centers.
      c. Secure two-piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.
D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
   1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
   2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION

A. Install doors plumb and level.
B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
   1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
   2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.
B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
   1. Swinging doors.
   2. Sliding doors.
   3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
   1. Mechanical door hardware.
   2. Electromechanical door hardware.
   3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
   1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
   2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
   3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
   4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
   5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
   6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
   7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
   1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
   2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
   3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
   4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
   5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:
   a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
   b. Manufacturer of each item.
   c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
   d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
   e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
   f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
   g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
   h. Warranty information for each product.
4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
      a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
      b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
      c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
   2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:
   1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required by the COR.

B. Project Record Documents: Provide record documentation of as-built door hardware sets in digital format (.pdf, .docx, .xlsx, .csv) and as required by the COR, Project Record Documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.

   2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements with the VA for "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements with the VA, "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied according to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Hardware shall not have any visible manufacturer names on exposed materials, except cylinders, when the door is in a closed position.

2.2 BUTT HINGES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
   a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
   b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
   c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
   d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
   a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
   b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.
3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
   a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
   b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
   a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for all out-swinging lockable doors.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5-knuckle.

2.3 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Pemko (PE).

2.4 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Pemko (PE) - EL-CEPT Series.
   b. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.

B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:
   a. McKinney (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
   b. McKinney (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.
2. Manufacturers:
   a. McKinney (MK) - QC-C Series.

2.5 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 door pushes and pull units of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pulls shall be provided with a 10” clearance from the finished floor on the push side to accommodate wheelchair accessibility.
5. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets. When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Rockwood (RO).

2.6 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.

5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Manufacturer’s Standard.

C. Large Format Interchangeable Cores: Provide removable cores (LFIC) as specified, core insert, removable by use of a special key, and for use with only the core manufacturer's cylinder and door hardware.

D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).

F. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.

G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.7 KEY CONTROL

A. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Lund Equipment (LU).
b. MMF Industries (MM).
c. Telkee (TK).

B. Electronic Key Management System: Provide an electronic key control system with Stand-alone Plug and Play features including advanced RFID technology. Touchscreen interface with PIN access for keys individually

locked in place. Minimum 1,000 system users and 21 iFobs for locking receptors. System shall have a minimum 250,000 audit events screen displayed or ability to be exported via USB port.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Medeco (MC).

2.8 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
   1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
   3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
   4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:
   1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
   2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
   3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
   4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.9 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
   1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.
   2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
   3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.

4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
   a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
   b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.
9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed exit devices. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.
   1. Provide locksets with functions and features as follows:
      a. Where required by code, provide knurling or abrasive coating on all levers leading to hazardous areas.

b. Meets UL and CUL Standard 10C Positive Pressure, Fire Test of Door Assemblies with levers that meet A117.1 Accessibility Code.

c. Five-year limited warranty for mechanical features.

2. Manufacturers:

a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA (YA) - 6000 Series.

2.10 SURFACE DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Heavy duty surface mounted door closers shall have a 30-year warranty.
2. Manufacturers:
   a. Norton Rixson (NO) - 7500 Series.

C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, institutional grade door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck, closing sweep, and latch speed control valves. Provide non-handed units standard.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Norton Rixson (NO) - 8500 Series.

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim
   1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
   2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
   3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
   4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
      a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
   5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Rockwood (RO).

2.12 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Rockwood (RO).

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. Pemko (PE).

2.14 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.

B. Linear Power Supplies: Filtered and regulated power for electrified hardware. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Provide power supplies with functions and features as follows:

a. 120VAC input with selectable output at 12VDC (6 amp) or 24VDC (3 amp).

b. Internal back-up battery (batteries not included) charging circuit.

c. Regulated and filtered, fuse protected outputs.

d. Each output can be individually turned on and off via a jumper.

e. Power status of each output is shown by an LED.

f. Fire alarm interface; dry contacts NO/NC, 9-33VDC, 3-15mA.

2.15 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.16 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal,

storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Push Plates and Door Pulls: When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each single door.
2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. SU - Securitron
4. YA - ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA
5. MC - Medeco
6. RO - Rockwood
7. NO - Norton Rixson
8. OT - Other

Hardware Sets
Set: 1.0

Doors: 201

1	Continuous Hinge (A31331G)	CFMHD1 PT	
1	Rim Exit Device, Nightlatch (Type 1, 03, E01, E04)	6100ED B MELR 121NL	630
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26
1	Rim Cylinder (E09261)	K680	626
1	Vandal Resistant Trim	VRT16	630
1	Surface Closer (C02021-HD)	PR8501 M	626
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	630
1	Head Gasketing (R0Y164)	2893AV	
2	Jamb Gasketing (R0Y164)	2903AV	
1	Rain Guard (R0Y976)	346C	
1	Sweep (R0Y416)	18061CNB	
1	Threshold (outswing door)	273x224AFGT	

Notes:
Latch protector at outswing doors only.

Door is normally locked and closed. Free egress by push bar.

SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Each type of louver and vent.

D. Color samples to match existing.

E. Blast Design Calculations: Louver System and Anchorage

1. Submit calculations for review and approval prepared by qualified blast consultant, with a minimum of 5 years experience in design of blast resistant window systems, verifying louver assembly including anchors comply with specified blast resistance performance. The magnitudes of the design threats W1,W2 and GP1,GP2 are defined in the Physical Security Design Standards Data Definitions which is a document separate from the referenced VA Security Design Manual. The Physical Security Design Standards Data Definitions are provided on a need to know basis by the blast/structural engineer performing the blast design on VA projects. It is the responsibility of the engineer of blast resistant windows to request and obtain the Physical Security Design Data Standard Data Definitions from the VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM). Any associated delays or increased costs due to failure to obtain this information will be borne by the contractor.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):

Approved Product List - Updated Monthly

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A1008/A1008M-20.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-15.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels

G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):

500-L-07 Testing Louvers

H Department of Veterans Affairs:

VA Physical Security Design Manual for Critical Protected Facilities January 2015

I. Protective Design Center

PDC-TR-08 Single Degree of Freedom Structural Response Limits for Antiterrorism Design

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302B.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 min.

D. Carbon Steel and Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M (interior use louvers only).

E. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

F. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in construction documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.

1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards to be of stainless steel or aluminum with same finish as louvers.
3. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames and wire guards within mental health areas to be non-removable/tamper-proof type.

G. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

H. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; cold applied asphalt mastic emulsion.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS:

A. General:

1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
2. Heads, sills and jamb sections are to have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections are to have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
4. Frame is to be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.

B. Performance Characteristics:

1. Weather louvers are to have a minimum of 44 percent free area and to pass 4.3 mm/s (850 fpm) free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding 2.5 mm (0.1 inch) water gauge and carry not more than 0.3 g (0.01 ounces) of water per square meter (square foot) of free area for 15 minutes when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.

2. Louvers are to bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.
3. Blast Resistance:
   A. Louvers in exterior walls shall be blast resistant and meet the following criteria per the VA Physical Security Design Manual for Critical Protected Facilities January 2015:
      1. Standoff Distance: 50 feet (Critically Protected)
         a. Design Threat W1 at the standoff distance not to exceed pressure and impulse associated with W1 at the standoff distance not to exceed pressure and impulse associated with GP2 threat for Critical Protected Buildings.
         b. Deformation not to exceed those defined by B3 response per the Protective Design Center document PDC-TR-08 while experiencing design level pressures.

C. Stainless Steel Louvers: Form stainless steel louvers using 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick sheet for frames, blades, sills and mullions.

1. Provide louver with fixed 45 degree standard drainable blades with water baffle. Make overall frame size 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than opening, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.
2. Single louver sections are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) in width. For openings larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) wide, provide multiple sections not larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) wide separated by mullions.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES:

A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as indicated in construction documents.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS:

A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum designed to retain wire mesh.
C. Wire mesh to be woven from not less than 1.3 mm (0.05-inch) diameter stainless steel wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.

D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending not less than 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over 1219 mm (4 feet) in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.

E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless-steel devices of same finish as louvers designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS:

A. Uninsulated panels attached with clips or screws as follows: Panel finish is to be same finish applied to louvers same finish type applied to louvers.

1. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louvers, 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) minimum thickness.
2. Galvanized-steel sheet for galvanized-steel louvers, 1.02 mm (0.040 inch) minimum.
3. Stainless-steel sheet for stainless-steel louvers, not less than 0.95 mm (0.038 inch) minimum.

B. Insulated laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver with clips on screws and gasketed or sealant sealed perimeter. Panel finish is to be same finish applied to louvers.

1. Thickness: 50 mm (2 inches).
2. Stainless-steel sheet for stainless-steel louvers 0.79 mm (0.031 inch) minimum.
3. Insulating Core: Rigid, glass-fiber-board insulation or extruded-polystyrene foam.

2.6 WALL VENTS:

A. Fabricate exterior wall vents from either 4.7 mm (0.185-inch) thick aluminum plate or 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cast iron, perforated in diamond lattice pattern, with not over 19 mm (3/4-inch) openings.

B. Vents are to have aluminum screen frame with aluminum alloy insect screening mounted on back of vent by means of 19 mm x 5 mm (3/4-inch by 3/16-inch) top and bottom bars screwed to grille.

C. Vent Frames in Masonry: Fabricate of 45 mm x 30 mm x 5 mm (1-3/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch by 3/16-inch) steel angles bolted with 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter expansion bolts at jambs.

2.7 AIR INTAKE VENTS:

A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221M (B221). Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.

2.8 BRICK VENTS:

A. Vents are to be of size shown formed of approximately 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick cast aluminum, or 3 mm (0.118 inch) extruded aluminum.

B. Provide vents complete with aluminum screen frame with corrosion resistant insect screening mounted on back of vent.

C. Provide vents with required anchors.

2.9 FINISH:

A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505

B. Aluminum Louvers Air Intake Vents and Blank Off Panels:

1. Organic Finish: AAMA 2605 (Fluorocarbon coating) with total dry film thickness of not less than 0.03 mm (1.2 mil), color to match existing.

C. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

D. Steel: Surfaces of steel work, for which no other finish is specified, are to be cleaned free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then given a light colored prime paint after fabrication, except ferrous metals concealed in finished work. Paint all contact surfaces of assembled work (except welded contact surfaces) with an additional shop coat of similar paint.

2.10 PROTECTION:

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.

C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.

C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

D. Set wall louvers in existing masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:

A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.

B. All movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of the drawings, VA Handbook H18-8: Seismic Design Requirements and this specification to maintain the integrity of non-structural components and equipment of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.

B. The design of seismic restraints of non-structural components to resist seismic load shall be based on Seismic Design parameters indicated below in accordance with VA H-18-8 in conjunction with ASCE 7, as specified in H-18-8 Section 4.0, for existing building retrofit projects. Specific requirements for Essential facilities are covered in Section 4.0 of H-18-8.

1. International Building Code, Latest Edition
2. American Society of Civil Engineers Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7), Latest Edition .
3. Facility Occupancy Category per VA H-18-8: Critical
4. Site Class: D
5. Building Risk Category: IV
6. Mapped MCE_R 0.2 s period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (Ss): 0.36
7. Mapped MCE_R 1.0 s period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (S1): 0.12
8. Short period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (Sds): 0.28
9. Short period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (Sd1): 0.17
10. Building Seismic Design Category: D

C. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building’s structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include but are not limited to (Refer to VA H-18-8, ASCE 7 for additional examples):

1. Mechanical Plumbing systems; chiller/utility /other equipment and components, etc.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

Related specifications include but are not limited to those shown below. Coordinate all work with the applicable specification for that work.

A. Structural Steel Framing: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

B. Metal Fabrication: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS

C. Water Distribution, Section 22 11 00, WATER DISTRIBUTION

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:

1. Non-structural seismic restraint systems shop drawings and delegated design calculations shall be prepared by a professional structural engineer with a minimum of 5 years' experience in the design and detailing of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall submit qualifications with list of projects illustrating compliance with the experience requirement of this section.
2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer.

B. Coordination:

1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
2. Coordinate trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to submission of shop drawings for review.

C. Seismic Certification:

In structures assigned to Seismic Design Category D, permanent equipment and components are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7, except for equipment and components that are considered inherently rugged as listed in Section 4.2.2 of VA H18-8, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a complete and coordinated set of bracing and signed and sealed anchorage drawings and calculations for all non-structural elements requiring seismic restraint by the delegated professional structural engineer mentioned in Section 1.3.A.1 for review prior to installation including:

1. Description, layout, and location of all items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.

2. Details of all anchorage and bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified. Details shall be coordinated with all project conditions and trades prior to shop drawing submission for review.
3. Complete calculations including but not limited to seismic design criteria, computer model input and output, seismic design forces and capacities, design tables and information used for all proprietary design elements such as post-installed anchors, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer specified in section 1.3 A.1.
4. For all post-installed anchorages, submit the appropriate International Code Council Engineering Service (ICC-ES) evaluation reports.
5. Delegated professional structural engineer qualifications.

B. Submit for review prior to installation, the following for seismic protection of piping in addition to items noted in Section 1.4.A:
1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
3. Pipe contents.
4. Structural framing for the seismic and gravity support and the main superstructure for which the bracing and/or anchorage is attached.
5. Location of all gravity-load pipe support and spacing requirements.
6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
7. Location of all seismic bracing.
8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
9. Type of connection (vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace, etc.).
10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression): Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.

C. Submit for review prior to installation, the following items for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical cables, in addition to items noted in Section 1.4.A:
1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.

2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.

APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

D. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.American Concrete Institute (ACI):

355.....Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary

E. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

Steel Construction Manual, Latest Edition

F. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A53/A5.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A307.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A325.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A325M.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]

A500/A500M.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

A501/A501M.....Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing

A992/A992M.....Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

E488/E488M.....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements

G. American Society of Civil Engineers

1. Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7), Latest Edition.

H. International Building Code (IBC), Latest Edition

I. VA Handbook H18-8 Seismic Design Requirements, VA H-18-8.

J. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)

K. (SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, Latest Edition

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

A. A. IBC, Latest Edition

B. Exceptions: The omission of seismic restraints shall be allowed only in accordance with VA H18-8 and ASCE 7.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36 and A992.

B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

E. Bolts & Nuts: ASTM A307 and A325.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.

B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.

C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.

D. Testing Before Final Inspection:

1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 10 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor loads were obtained.
3. Construct seismic restraints and anchorages to not interfere with other trades or damage existing or in-situ elements of the constructed building.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

3.3 MECHANICAL PIPING

A. Support and brace mechanical piping to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).

B. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment or building members.

C. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section will apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Exterior: Piping and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind, or solar radiation.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
2. AC: Alternating Current
3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
4. A/E: Architect/Engineer
5. AFF: Above Finish Floor
6. AFG: Above Finish Grade
7. AI: Analog Input
8. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
9. AO: Analog Output
10. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating Refrigeration, Air Conditioning Engineers
11. ASJ: All Service Jacket
12. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers
13. ASPE: American Society of Plumbing Engineers
14. AWG: American Wire Gauge
15. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
16. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
17. BAS: Building Automation System
18. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
19. bhp: Brake Horsepower
20. Btu: British Thermal Unit
21. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit per Hour
22. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
23. C: Celsius
24. CA: Compressed Air
25. CD: Compact Disk

26. CDA: Copper Development Association
27. CGA: Compressed Gas Association
28. CFM: Cubic Feet per Minute
29. CI: Cast Iron
30. CLR: Color
31. CO: Contracting Officer
32. COR: Contracting Officer’s Representative
33. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
34. CR: Chloroprene
35. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
36. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
37. CxA: Commissioning Agent
38. dB: Decibels
39. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
40. DCW: Domestic Cold Water
41. DDC: Direct Digital Control
42. DFU: Drainage Fixture Units
43. DHW: Domestic Hot Water
44. DHWR: Domestic Hot Water Return
45. DHWS: Domestic How Water Supply
46. DI: Digital Input
47. DI: Deionized Water
48. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
49. DN: Diameter Nominal
50. DO: Digital Output
51. DOE: Department of Energy
52. DVD: Digital Video Disc
53. DWG: Drawing
54. DWH: Domestic Water Heater
55. DWS: Domestic Water Supply
56. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
57. ECC: Engineering Control Center
58. EL: Elevation
59. EMCS: Energy Monitoring and Control System
60. EPA: Environmental Protection Agency
61. EPACT: Energy Policy Act
62. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer

63. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
64. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
65. F: Fahrenheit
66. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
67. FD: Floor Drain
68. FDC: Fire Department (Hose) Connection
69. FED: Federal
70. FG: Fiberglass
71. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
72. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
73. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
74. FOV: Fuel Oil Vent
75. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
76. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft Facing
77. FSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Facility Standards Service
78. FU: Fixture Units
79. GAL: Gallon
80. GCO: Grade Cleanouts
81. GPD: Gallons per Day
82. GPH: Gallons per Hour
83. GPM: Gallons per Minute
84. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
85. HEFP: Healthcare Environment and Facilities Program (replacement for OCAMES)
86. HEX: Heat Exchanger
87. Hg: Mercury
88. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
89. HP: Horsepower
90. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
91. Hz: Hertz
92. ID: Inside Diameter
93. IE: Invert Elevation
94. INV: Invert
95. IPC: International Plumbing Code
96. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
97. IW: Indirect Waste

98. IWH: Instantaneous Water Heater
99. Kg: Kilogram
100. kPa: Kilopascal
101. KW: Kilowatt
102. KWH: Kilowatt Hour
103. lb: Pound
104. lbs/hr: Pounds per Hour
105. LNG: Liquid Natural Gas
106. L/min: Liters per Minute
107. LOX: Liquid Oxygen
108. L/s: Liters per Second
109. m: Meter
110. MA: Medical Air
111. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
112. MAX: Maximum
113. MBH: 1000 Btu per Hour
114. MED: Medical
115. MER: Mechanical Equipment Room
116. MFG: Manufacturer
117. mg: Milligram
118. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
119. ml: Milliliter
120. mm: Millimeter
121. MIN: Minimum
122. MV: Medical Vacuum
123. N2: Nitrogen
124. N20: Nitrogen Oxide
125. NC: Normally Closed
126. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
127. NG: Natural Gas
128. NIC: Not in Contract
129. NO: Normally Open
130. NOM: Nominal
131. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
132. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
133. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
134. NTS: Not to Scale

135. O2: Oxygen
136. OC: On Center
137. OD: Outside Diameter
138. OSD: Open Sight Drain
139. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
140. PA: Pascal
141. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
142. PD: Pressure Drop or Difference
143. PDI: Plumbing and Drainage Institute
144. PH: Power of Hydrogen
145. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
146. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
147. PP: Polypropylene
148. ppb: Parts per Billion
149. ppm: Parts per Million
150. PSI: Pounds per Square Inch
151. PSIA: Pounds per Square Inch Atmosphere
152. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch Gauge
153. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
154. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
155. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
156. RAD: Radians
157. RO: Reverse Osmosis
158. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
159. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
160. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
161. SAN: Sanitary Sewer
162. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet per Minute
163. SDI: Silt Density Index
164. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
165. SPEC: Specification
166. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
167. SQFT/SF: Square Feet
168. SS: Stainless Steel
169. STD: Standard
170. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second

171. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
172. TD: Temperature Difference
173. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
174. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
175. TEMP: Temperature
176. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
177. THERM: 100,000 Btu
178. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
179. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
180. TIL: Technical Information Library
     http//www.cfm.va.gov/til/indes.asp
181. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
182. TYP: Typical
183. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
184. V: Vent
185. V: Volt
186. VA: Veterans Administration
187. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
188. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting Support Service
189. VAC: Vacuum
190. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
191. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
192. VHA OCAMES: This has been replaced by HEFP.
193. VSD: Variable Speed Drive
194. VTR: Vent through Roof
195. W: Waste
196. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal
197. WC: Water Closet
198. WG: Water Gauge
199. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas
200. WPD: Water Pressure Drop
201. WSFU: Water Supply Fixture Units

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

F. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

G. Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.

H.

I. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.

J. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

K. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

L. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

M. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

N. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

O. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below will form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B31.1-2013.....Power Piping

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

BPVC Section IX-2019....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

A13.1.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96(2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E1192012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IBC-2018.....International Building Code

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

F. Military Specifications (MIL):

P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2016.....Motors and Generators

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

54-2018.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2018.....Healthcare Facilities Code

I. NSF International (NSF):

5-2019.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment

14-2019.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2016.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10 2024.....Plumbing Design Manual

PG-18-13-2017(R18).....Barrier Free Design Guide

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, will be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section will be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. If the project is phased, contractors will submit complete phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan will be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.

D. Contractor will make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, are accessable from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project, it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor will correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.

E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor will certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, will be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including Manufacturer’s literature will be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

   1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data will be submitted with the driven equipment.
   2. Firestopping materials.
   3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
   4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. Coordination/Shop Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
2. The coordination/shop drawings will include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and will be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to 1 foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings will clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for plumbing systems, provide details of the following:
   a. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
   b. Pipe sleeves.Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The plan will include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.

I. Plumbing Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   c. Diagrams will have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.
3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size, and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical, and associated systems will be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems will be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel will be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional plumbing.

B. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment will be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply, and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software, and systems such as controls, instruments, computer workstation, will be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. All items furnished will be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 will conform to the referenced codes and standards required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official will be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code will apply. Any conflicts will be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units will be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required, they will be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
5. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit will be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.

6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark will be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.
8. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

C. Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor will submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications". Provide proof of current certification to CO.
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
4. All welds will be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the association code.

D. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations will be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

E. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items will be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents will be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic

files of manufacturer's installation instructions will be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.

2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, will be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve or call attention to any discrepancies or deficiencies to the COR will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.Complete layout drawings will be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work will not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
3. Installer Qualifications: Installer will be licensed and will provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
4. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work will be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.

F. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

G. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

H. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions will be considered mandatory, the word "should" will be interpreted as "will". Reference to the "code official" or "owner/Government" will be interpreted to mean the COR.

I. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care will be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading, and welding of piping will be removed.
2. Piping systems will be flushed, blown, or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks will be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping will be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets will be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor will be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions will be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three—ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation will be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual will include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices will be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) will be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the Government will be required to employ will be inserted into the As-Built documentation.The installing Contractor will maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and will provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it will not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the ‘third party testing company’ requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings will use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
3. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them in three-dimensional Building Information Modeling (BIM) software provided on CD or DVD.

C. The as-built drawings will indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

D. Certification documentation will be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation will include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results will contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results will include all readings, including data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS – WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the VAMC.

B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the VAMC.

C. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on contract documents. Contractor will submit a complete detailed phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan will be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.

D. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows, or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. Storm water or ground water leakage is prohibited. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA. Maintain all egress routes and safety systems/devices.

E. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new equipment, systems and facilities are made available for operation and these items are deemed of beneficial use to the Government, inspections and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

F. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Paragraph, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

A. Steel pipe will contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.

B. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead will not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption and will be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.

C. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers will comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

D. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water shall meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components will be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others will assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike will be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components will be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor will guarantee performance of assemblies of components and will repair or replace elements of the assemblies to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. Components of equipment will bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, will be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed will be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 SAFETY GUARDS

A. Pump shafts and couplings will be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material will be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; ends will be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

B. All Equipment will have moving parts protected from personal injury.

1. - FIRESTOPPING

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.5 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DODP21035B, paint.

2.6 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section will be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) will be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.

B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.

C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
   1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP58.
   2. Selfdrilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
   3. Powerdriven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP58.
   1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
   2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 Cclamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

E. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

F. Hanger Rods: Hotrolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turnbuckles will provide 40 mm (11/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. Allthread rods are acceptable.

G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (15/8 inches by

15/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) Ubolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP58):
   a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
   b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
   c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
   d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
   e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
   f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
   g. Ubolt clamp: Type 24.
   h. Copper Tube:
      1) Hangers, clamps, and other support material in contact with tubing will be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
      3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
      4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
   i. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.

2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
   a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
   b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
   c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS selfextinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
   d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) minimum.

I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
   1. Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
   2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
   3. Shield thickness will match the pipe insulation.
   4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
      a. Shields for supporting cold water will have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
      b. The insulated calcium silicate shield will support the maximum allowable water filled span indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields will have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
   5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.

J. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Pipe penetration sleeves will be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials will comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.

C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
   1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
   2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (11/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
   3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (11/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

D. Penetrations are prohibited through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements shall receive prior approval of COR.

E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves will be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves will be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe will be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal will be applied at both ends of the sleeve.Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves will be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve will be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves will be connected with a floor plate.

G. Brass Pipe Sleeves will be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve will be connected with a floor plate.

H. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges will be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation will be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings will be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water, and gases.

I. Sealant and Adhesives: Will be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials will be utilized when possible.

J. Pipe passing through roof will be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange will extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane will be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe will be sealed watertight.

2.8 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials will be utilized when possible.

2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates will be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint will be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.10 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions will be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment will be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings will be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings will be submitted for review.

B. Manufacturer's published recommendations will be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems will be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gauges and indicators will be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown in the drawings will not be changed nor reduced.

D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support will be coordinated to permit proper installation.

E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases will be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

F. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes will be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes will be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter will be referred to COR for approval.
2. Waterproof membrane will not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs will be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
3. Holes through concrete and masonry will be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, will be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.

J. Gauges, thermometers, valves, and other devices will be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gauges will be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing will not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but will be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments, and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.

L. Domestic cold and hot water systems interface with the HVAC control system for the temperature, pressure, and flow monitoring requirements to mitigate legionella. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

M. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations, and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

N. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons will be sealed with plumbers’ putty.

O. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort will be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve will be provided in low point of casement pipe.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation will be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.

B. The Contractor will provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment will be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and will be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 will apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping will be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are prohibited in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps will be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Openings in building structures will be planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. All openings in the building will be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor will provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures will be Contractor's full responsibility.

E. Contractor will check all clearances, weight limitations and will provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, will be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Rigging plan and methods will be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the piping from the channels. Holes will be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.

B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Rusty products will be replaced.

C. Hanger rods will be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work will be provided.

D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

E. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems will be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated in the drawings, will be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access will be provided at no additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris will be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety will be maintained. The plant will be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work will be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished

materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris will not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting will be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities will be available at all times. All work will be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VAMC, and the Contractor will follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work will be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings will be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system will be maintained. Reference will also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells will remain Government property and will be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor will remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material will be removed from Government property expeditiously and will not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment, and systems will be thoroughly cleaned and painted.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning will be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers will be used for the specific tasks. All rust will be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions will be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. The following Material and Equipment will NOT be painted:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
   f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
   g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
   h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
   i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
   j. Glass.
   k. Name plates.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, will be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols will correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Pipe Identification: Provide pipe labeling as needed.

3.8 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - --

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

F. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
1001-2017.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
1003-2009.....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems
1011-2017.....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
1013-2011.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers
1015-2011.....Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

1017-2009.....Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems

1020-2004.....Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

1035-2008.....Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet Backflow Preventers

1069-2005.....Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves

1070-2015.....Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices

1071-2012.....Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A126-2004(R2019).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A276/A276M-2017.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

A536-1984(R2019e).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-2018.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

SP-67-2017.....Butterfly Valves

SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-2018.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-2019.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

SP-85-2011.....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

8th Edition 2015 Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

H. NSF International (NSF):

61-2019.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2016.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):

10th Edition.....Manual of Cross-Connection Control

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Ball Valves.
2. Backflow Preventers.

D. Test and Balance reports for balancing valves.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the

date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
   4. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

1.6 AS BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph “AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION” of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.

B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing greater than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.

C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

G. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

1. 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584. The ends shall be non-lead solder.

B. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).

B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276/A276M. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the

inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.

1. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.

C.

1.

D.

E. The double check backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1015 and supply with full port, OS&Y, positive-seal, resilient gate valves. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276/A276M. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The first and second check valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line.EXECUTION

2.4 EXAMINATION

A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.

C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.

D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

2.5 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.

C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that shall be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are prohibited for this application.

F. Install pressure gauges on outlet of backflow preventers.

G. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

H. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets.

1. Install thermometers if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

I. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

J. Install thermostatic balancing valves with inlet strainer and inlet and outlet isolation valves.

2.6 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

2.7 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

2.8 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

2.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:
   1. Plumbing piping and equipment.

B. Definitions:
   1. ASJ: All Service Jacket, Kraft paper, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. All insulation systems installed within supply, return, exhaust, relief and ventilation air plenums shall be limited to uninhabited crawl spaces, areas above a ceiling or below the floor, attic spaces, interiors of air conditioned or heating ducts, and mechanical equipment rooms shall be noncombustible or shall be listed and labeled as having a flame spread indexes of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Note: ICC IMC, Section 602.2.1.
   4. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   5. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases and pipe spaces.
   6. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
   7. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
   8. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
   9. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
   10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
      b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU - inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02 perms.
13. CW: Cold water.
14. SW: Soft water.
15. HW: Hot water.
16. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Insulation material and insulation production method.
D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
E. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.

G. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.

I. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
J. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-2011.....Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-2007 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C450-2008 (R2014).....Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging

Adjunct to C450.....Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal Insulating Covers, etc.

C533-2013.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534/C534M-2014.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-2015.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation

C552-2014.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-2013.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C591-2013.....Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

C680-2014.....Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain or Loss and the Surface Temperatures of Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical Systems by Use of Computer Programs

C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-2014.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-2012.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

C1710-2011.....Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form

D1668/D1668M1997a (2014)e1 Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-2015a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E2231-2015.....Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E-1979.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IMC-2012.....International Mechanical Code

E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987...Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988.Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-1987.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2015.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723-2008 (R2013).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1887-2004 (R2013).....Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics

H. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available from NAIMA with free download; https://insulationinstitute.org/tools-resources/

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM Designation, Federal and Military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
   f. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and the referenced Adjunct to ASTM C450.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.

4.3.3.3 Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer, description of the material, and the production date or code.

D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA’s Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more

information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the Government will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings shall be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m^3 (nominal 3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m^3 (nominal 2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (446 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) premolded fitting covering.2.2 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, Type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with PVC premolded fitting covering.2.3 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units, suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2070 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

E. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.

F. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated or with cut aluminum gores to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) minimum thickness aluminum. Aluminum fittings shall be of same construction with an internal moisture barrier as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands with wing seals shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 15 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.4 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLESA. COLD PIPE SUPPORT: PREMOLDED PIPE INSULATION 180 DEGREES (HALF-SHELLS) ON BOTTOM HALF OF PIPE AT SUPPORTS. MATERIAL SHALL BE CELLULAR GLASS OR HIGH DENSITY POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION OF THE SAME THICKNESS AS ADJACENT INSULATION. DENSITY OF POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 48 KG/M^3 (3.0 PCF).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	**Insert Blocks mm (inches)**
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long

2.5 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

D. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRF-19565C, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

E. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.6 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.

D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

E. Tacks, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt or white resin treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MILC20079H, Type II, Class 1.

C. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

D. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

E. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535E, Composition A, 1186 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 10 to 121 degrees C (50 to 250 degrees F). Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) provide mitered pipe insulation

of the same type as insulating straight pipe. Provide double layer insert. Provide vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape matching the color of the PVC jacket.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.9 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Where removal of insulation of piping and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT and Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.

D. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers (NFPA 90A).

E. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

F. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths

every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

G. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment. Do not insulate over equipment nameplate data.

H. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer coating (caution about coating’s maximum temperature limit) or jacket material.

I. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

J. Plumbing work not to be insulated unless otherwise noted:
   1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
   2. Chromium plated brass piping.
   3. Water piping in contact with earth.
   4. Distilled water piping.

K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

M. Firestop Pipe insulation:
   1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Firestopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation include the following:
   a. Pipe risers through floors
   b. Pipe chase walls and floors
   c. Smoke partitions
   d. Fire partitions
   e. Hourly rated walls

N. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipe insulations. Provide freeze protection for cold water make-up piping and equipment where indicated on the drawings as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

O. Provide vapor barrier systems as follows:
   1. All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces below ambient air temperature in high humidity locations.

P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets except for cold pipe or tubing applications. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
   2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

Q. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
   2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
   1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning all longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation except for cold piping.

Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide cellar glass inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.

2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts surface temperature of above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide mitered preformed insulation of the same type as the installed straight pipe insulation for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F). Secure first layer of mineral fiber insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
   c. Factory preformed, ASTM C547 or fabricated mitered sections, joined with adhesive or (hot only) wired in place. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
   d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

B. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided, exterior only, for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the ASTM E84 or UL 723 surface burning characteristics requirements of maximum 25/50 indexes in paragraph "Quality Assurance".
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together.
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.

6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	**Insulation Material**	**Less than 25 (1)**	**25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)**	**38 – 75 (1½ - 3)**	**100 (4) and Greater**
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only) (exterior locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-15 degrees C (40-60 degree F) (Cold water piping, storm & condensate drainage)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	15 (0.5)	15 (0.5)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (Cold water piping, storm & condensate drainage)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (Ice water piping)	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - - - E N D - - -- -

SECTION 22 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Plumbing systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections to support the commissioning process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the

Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.12-2009 (R2014).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-2013 .....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250

B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1010-2004.....Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A269/A269M-2014e1.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A312/A312M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

A403/A403M-2014.....Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings

A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A733-2013.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B43-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B687-1999 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

C919-2012.....Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications

D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

D2000-2012.....Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

D2657-2007.....Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings

D2855-1996 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

D4101-2014.....Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

E1120-2008.....Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine

E1229-2008.....Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite

F2389-2010.....Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

F2620-2013.....Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings

F2769-2014.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Plastic Hot and Cold-Water Tubing and Distribution Systems

E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C110-2012.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings

C151-2009.....Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast

C153-2011.....Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings

C203-2008.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot Applied

C213-2007.....Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines

C651-2014.....Disinfecting Water Mains

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturers Specification Society (MSS):

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

I. NSF International (NSF):

14-2015.....Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials

61-2014a.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI-WH 201-2010.....Water Hammer Arrestors

K. Department of Veterans Affairs:

H-18-8-2013.....Seismic Design Handbook

H-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. A certificate shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping showing the Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old. Welder's qualifications shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IX.

B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.

C. All pipe, couplings, fittings, and specialties shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.

D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATIONA. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model

number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the Government will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings shall be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certificate if applicable that all results of tests were within limits specified. If a certificate is not available, all documentation shall be on the Certifier's letterhead.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead are prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, stainless steel, ASTM A312, schedule 10 shall be used.

B. Fittings for Copper Tube:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75/B75M C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM

B584, C84400. Mechanical grooved couplings, 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum ductile iron, ASTM A536 Grade 448-310-12 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M Grade 22410 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.

3. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube **are prohibited**. Refer to Plumbing Design Manual for additional information.
4. Flanged fittings, bronze, class 150, solder-joint ends conforming to ASME B16.24.

C. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining pipe or tubing with dissimilar end connections.

D. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5, HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

E. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, brazing filler metals shall be BCuP series for copper to copper joints and BAg series for copper to steel joints.

F. Identify piping per ASME A13.1 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

2.3 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment, and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.
2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish.
3. Nipples: ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 2.5 STRAINERS

A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and

equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.

B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.

C. Body: Less than 75 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 75 mm (3 inches) and greater, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between pipe of dissimilar metals.

2.7 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1229.

B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1120.

2.8 2.9 PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
   a. All piping shall be supported per the IPC, H-18-8 Seismic Design Handbook, MSS SP-58, and SMACNA.
   b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories shall be used with copper tubing.
   c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
      1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
      2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.

3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
7) Pipe Hangers and Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe Hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.
8) Rollers: Cast iron.
9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180-degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield thickness and length shall be engineered and sized for distribution of loads to preclude crushing of insulation without breaking the vapor barrier. The shield shall be sized for the insulation and have flared edges to protect vapor-retardant jacket facing. To prevent the shield from sliding out of the clevis hanger during pipe movement, center-ribbed shields shall be used.
11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints. Restraint calculations shall be based on the criteria from the manufacturer regarding their restraint design.

6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
7. Penetrations:
   a. Firestopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping materials.
   b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
   c. Acoustical sealant: Where pipes pass through sound rated walls, seal around the pipe penetration with an acoustical sealant that is compliant with ASTM C919.

B. Domestic Water piping shall conform to the following:
1. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot and cold water circulating lines with no traps.
2. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main shall be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 10 working days prior to test date.

B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested. Pressure gauge shall have 1 psig increments.

C. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

D. The test pressure shall hold for the minimum time duration required by the applicable plumbing code or authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 STERILIZATION

A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.

B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.

E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.

F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.

G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.

H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

I. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

J.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-2007.....Identification of Piping Systems

A112.36.2M-1991.....Cleanouts

A112.6.3-2019.....Floor and Trench Drains

B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.1-2015.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

B16.4-2016.....Grey Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250

B16.15-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250

B16.18-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.21-2016.....Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

B16.22-2018.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.23-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV

B16.24-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, and Valves: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

B16.29-2017.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV

B16.39-2014.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300

B18.2.1-2012.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1001-2017.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

1018-2001.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves – Potable Water Supplied

1044-2015.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Devices - Drainage Types and Electronic Design Types

1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-2018.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and Seamless

A74-2017.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

A888-2018a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

B32-2008(R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B43-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B88-2016.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

B687-1999(R2016).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B813-2016.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

B828-2016.....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings

C564-2014.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D2321-2018.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

D2564-2012(R3018).....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

D2665-2014.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings

D2855-2015.....Standard Practice for Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) CPVCP Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets

D5926-2015.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems

F402-2018.....Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings

F477-2014.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F1545-2015e1.....Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

2006.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook

301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-2012.....Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):

A4015-14/19.....Copper Tube Handbook

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2018.....International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-123-2018.....Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions for Use with Copper Water Tube

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

J. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
508-99 (R2013).....Standard For Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
   1. Piping.
   2. Floor Drains.
   3. Cleanouts.
   4. Trap Seal Protection.
   5. Penetration Sleeves.
   6. Pipe Fittings.
   7. Traps.
   8. Exposed Piping and Fittings.

D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
   1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
   2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
   3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CXA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

B. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.

1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
   a. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.
2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
4. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.
6. Heavy duty couplings (I.E. Husky Brand) shall be provided. Couplings shall be series 300 stainless steel shield with clamp assembly and elastomeric sealing sleeve and center stop to prevent contact between piping and fittings being joined. 3" wide couplings with

four sealing bands shall be provided for piping 1.5” to 4” in size. 4” wide coupling with six sealing bands shall be provided for piping 5” to 10” in size. Couplings shall be designed to be torqued to 80 psi at each sealing band to accommodate any hydraulic jump.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):
   1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
   2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
   3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME B16.29.
   4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32. CLEANOUTS

C. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.

D. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.

E. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp. FLOOR DRAINS

F. General Data: floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection

to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening shall not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a 1.1 to 1.8 Kg (2.5 to 4 lbs.) flashing membrane, 600 mm (24 inches) square or another approved waterproof membrane shall be provided.

G. Type S (FD-S) floor sink shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type S floor sink shall be constructed from type 304 stainless steel and shall be 300 mm (12 inches) square, and 200 mm (8 inches deep). The interior surface shall be polished. The double drainage flange shall be provided with weep holes, internal dome strainer, and heavy duty non-tilting loose set grate. A clamping device shall be provided.

2.2 TRAPS

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as the piping they are connected to. Slip joints are prohibited on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.TRAP SEAL SYSTEMS

B. Trap Seal/ Guard: The trap seal/ guard shall be made from a chemically resistant elastomer. Insert trap seal guard into drain per manufacturer’s installation instructions.

C. Trap Guard

1. Barrier trap seal device for use with floor drains to minimize trap evaporation.
2. Trap guards must be ASSE 1072 approved.

2.3 PENETRATION SLEEVES

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor

membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that shall extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that shall extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.

D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.

E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.

F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.

G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.

H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.

I. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow greater than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"

K. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association's (CDA) "Copper Tube Handbook".

L. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.

D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead-free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.

B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.

D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
   1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
   2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
   3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch to NPS 5 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.

E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).

F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
   1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
   2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
   3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
   4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
   5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
   6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
   7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
   8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.

G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted in the contract documents for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

I. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. TESTS

J. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.

K. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gauge shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gauge shall be used for the air test.
3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.

4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
   a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of .25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
   b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hour(s) to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC).

B. All drawings and Specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding. Any perceived errors, omissions or discrepancies shall be referred immediately to the Contracting Officer for interpretation or correction.

C. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Exterior: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind, or solar radiation.

D. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ac: Alternating Current
2. AC: Air Conditioning
3. ACU: Air Conditioning Unit
4. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
5. AI: Analog Input
6. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
7. AO: Analog Output
8. ASJ: All Service Jacket
9. AWG: American Wire Gauge
10. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networking Protocol
11. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
12. BAS: Building Automation System
13. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
14. bhp: Brake Horsepower
15. Btu: British Thermal Unit
16. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit Per Hour
17. CDA: Copper Development Association
18. C: Celsius
19. CD: Compact Disk
20. CFM: Cubic Foot Per Minute

21. CHS: Chilled Water Supply
22. CHR: Chilled Water Return
23. CLR: Color
24. CO: Carbon Monoxide
25. COR: Contracting Officer’s Representative
26. CPD: Condensate Pump Discharge
27. CPM: Cycles Per Minute
28. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
29. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
30. CTPD: Condensate Transfer Pump Discharge
31. CTPS: Condensate Transfer Pump Suction
32. CW: Cold Water
33. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
34. CxA: Commissioning Agent
35. dB: Decibels
36. dB(A): Decibels (A weighted)
37. DDC: Direct Digital Control
38. DI: Digital Input
39. DO: Digital Output
40. DVD: Digital Video Disc
41. DN: Diameter Nominal
42. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
43. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
44. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
45. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
46. F: Fahrenheit
47. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
48. FD: Floor Drain
49. FED: Federal
50. FG: Fiberglass
51. FGR: Flue Gas Recirculation
52. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
53. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
54. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing
55. FWPD: Feedwater Pump Discharge
56. FWPS: Feedwater Pump Suction
57. GCS: Chilled Glycol Water Supply

58. GCR: Chilled Glycol Water Return
59. GHS: Hot Glycol Water Heating Supply
60. GHR: Hot Glycol Water Heating Return
61. gpm: Gallons Per Minute
62. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
63. Hg: Mercury
64. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
65. hp: Horsepower
66. HPS: High Pressure Steam (414 kPa (60 psig) and above)
67. HPR: High Pressure Steam Condensate Return
68. HW: Hot Water
69. HWS: Hot Water Heating Supply
70. HWR: Hot Water Heating Return
71. Hz: Hertz
72. ID: Inside Diameter
73. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
74. kg: Kilogram
75. klb: 1000 lb
76. kPa: Kilopascal
77. lb: Pound
78. lb/hr: Pounds Per Hour
79. L/s: Liters Per Second
80. L/min: Liters Per Minute
81. LPS: Low Pressure Steam (103 kPa (15 psig) and below)
82. LPR: Low Pressure Steam Condensate Gravity Return
83. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
84. MAX: Maximum
85. MBtu/h: 1000 Btu/h
86. MBtu: 1000 Btu
87. MED: Medical
88. m: Meter
89. MFG: Manufacturer
90. mg: Milligram
91. mg/L: Milligrams Per Liter
92. MIN: Minimum
93. MJ: Megajoules
94. ml: Milliliter

95. mm: Millimeter
96. MPS: Medium Pressure Steam (110 kPa (16 psig) through 414 kPa (60 psig))
97. MPR: Medium Pressure Steam Condensate Return
98. MW: Megawatt
99. NC: Normally Closed
100. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
101. Nm: Newton Meter
102. NO: Normally Open
103. NOx: Nitrous Oxide
104. NPT: National Pipe Thread
105. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
106. OD: Outside Diameter
107. OSD: Open Sight Drain
108. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
109. PC: Pumped Condensate
110. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
111. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
112. PP: Polypropylene
113. PPE: Personal Protection Equipment
114. ppb: Parts Per Billion
115. ppm: Parts Per Million
116. PRV: Pressure Reducing Valve
117. PSIA: Pounds Per Square Inch Absolute
118. psig: Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge
119. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
120. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
121. PVDC: Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Jacketing, White
122. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
123. rad: Radians
124. RH: Relative Humidity
125. RO: Reverse Osmosis
126. rms: Root Mean Square
127. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
128. RS: Refrigerant Suction
129. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
130. RTRF: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Fittings

131. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
132. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
133. SPEC: Specification
134. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
135. STD: Standard
136. SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio
137. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
138. SW: Soft water
139. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
140. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
141. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
142. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
143. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
144. THERM: 100,000 Btu
145. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
146. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water-Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
147. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
148. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
149. V: Volt
150. VAC: Vacuum
151. VA: Veterans Administration
152. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
153. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
154. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting Support Service
155. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
156. VHA OCAMES: Veterans Health Administration – Office of Capital Asset Management Engineering and Support
157. VR: Vacuum condensate return
158. WCB: Wrought Carbon Steel, Grade B
159. WG: Water Gauge or Water Column
160. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

F. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

G. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

H. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.

I. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.

J. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

K. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

L. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

M. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

N. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

O. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

P. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

Q. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

R. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

S. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

T. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

U. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.

V. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

W. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

X. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2020.....Performance Rating of Central Station Air-Handling Unit Supply Fans

C. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-1996.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B31.1-2020.....Power Piping
B31.9-2020.....Building Services Piping

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:

BPVC Section IX-2021 Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-1996(2020).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

F. Association for Rubber Products Manufacturers (ARPM):

IP-20-2015.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves

IP-21-2016.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts

IP-24-2016.....Specifications for Drives Using Synchronous Belts

IP-27-2015.....Specifications for Drives Using Curvilinear Toothed Synchronous Belts

G. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.(MSS):

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP-127-2014a.....Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic-Wind-Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application

H. Military Specifications (MIL):

MIL-P-21035B-2021.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-2021.....Life Safety Code

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10-2020(R2024)....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. If the project is phased submit complete phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.

D. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance or calibration are accessable from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.

E. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

F. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed contract documents, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

G. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation.

H. Samples: Samples will not be required, except for insulation or where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Government, at the Government's expense, will perform evaluation and testing if necessary. The Contractor may submit samples of additional material at the Contractor's option; however, if additional samples of materials are submitted later, pursuant to Government request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made.

I. Mock-ups: Mock-ups are required for critical items and typical component installations replicated numerous times throughout the project as indicated in the individual Division 23 sections. The COR and VAMC representatives shall review and approve the mock-up prior to installation of additional applicable components.

J. Coordination (Layout) Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Existing systems shall be field verified. In addition to MEP systems and building structural systems, coordination drawings shall include above ceiling specialty systems such as pneumatic tube systems and patient track lifts along with associated structure.
2. Each Sub-Contractor is required by their respective specifications to prepare their own electronic coordination drawings using common backgrounds obtained from the Architect and Structural Engineer. The Division 23 Contractor shall be responsible for consolidating (merging) the drawings from all Sub-Contractors into combined coordination drawings, and shall lead the conflict resolution process with all Sub-Contractors working together to obtain finished coordinated drawings/fabrication drawings. No work shall be installed, nor equipment purchased, until all Sub-Contractors have approved and signed-off with their approval, and the coordination drawings have been submitted and reviewed by the Engineer and VA. Review by the Engineer and VA is cursory. It is the Contractors responsibilities to ensure that all work is coordinated, including fit above ceilings (in MERs, service vestibules, etc.), and that specified ceiling heights are maintained.
3. The coordination drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than

1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, ductwork, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings shall include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

4. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination drawings have been approved.
5. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:

a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
b. Interstitial space.
c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
d. Pipe sleeves.
e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

K. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity. Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment.
2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.

a. Variable speed drive data for motors shall be submitted under the appropriate Division 26 Specification Section. Coordinate requirements with EC.

3. Equipment and materials identification.
4. Fire-stopping materials.
5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide complete stress analysis for variable spring and constant support hangers.
6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

L. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The plan shall include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.

M. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph INSTRUCTIONS for systems and equipment.
2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.

3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply for equipment. Include in the listing for belts: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

N. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractors.

O. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

P. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC.

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced onsite, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. Refer to all other sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 23 sections shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are

required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).

6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.

E. HVAC Equipment Service Providers: Service providers shall be authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied. These providers shall be capable of responding onsite and provide acceptable service to restore equipment operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and companies providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): fans, air handling units, chillers, cooling towers, control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. HVAC mechanical systems welding shall meet ASME BPVC Section IX. Provide proof of current certification.
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the associated code.

G. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of

these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR with submittals. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor at no additional cost or time to the Government.

H. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies and computer files on CD or DVD of manufacturer’s installation instructions to the COR with submittals prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved by the VA. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on portable ladders or permanent platforms.. Examples of these items include all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to the COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve, or point out any issues will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.
3. Complete coordination drawings shall be required in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the coordination drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Provide access panels (ceiling, wall, etc.) as required for any items that are inaccessible and require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration.
5. Workmanship/craftsmanship shall be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.

a. All utilities shall be installed in a first class manor (level [unless required to be sloped], plumb, clean, neat, parallel to building lines, etc.)

I. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

J. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR Clause 52.246-21.

K. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specification section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

L. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
2. Large equipment such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, fans, and air handling units if shipped on open trailer trucks shall be covered with shrink on plastics or water proof tarpaulins that provide protection from exposure to rain, road salts and other transit hazards. Protection shall be kept in place until equipment is moved into a building or installed as designed.
3. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Government.
4. Protect interiors of new equipment, ductwork and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing in operation.

5. Existing equipment, ductwork and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
6. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment, ductwork and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the ‘third party testing company’ requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings shall be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include all relevant information such as breaker location and numbers, and valve tag numbers. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications.

1.8 JOB CONDITIONS – WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the VAMC.

B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the VAMC.

C. Utility Service Interruptions (Chilled Water, Steam and Condensate, etc.): Limited utility service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the VAMC. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least 10 working days advance notice to the COR. The request shall include a detailed plan on the proposed shutdown and the intended work to be done along with manpower levels. All equipment and materials shall be onsite and verified with plan 5 days prior to the shutdown or it will need to be rescheduled.

D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on contract documents. Contractor shall submit a complete detailed phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.

E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. Storm water or ground water leakage is prohibited. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA. Maintain all egress routes and safety systems/devices.

F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new equipment, systems and facilities are made available for operation and these items are deemed of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

G. Temporary Facilities: Refer to paragraph TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.

4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Equipment and components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model. Exceptions must be approved by the VA, but may be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 V-BELT DRIVES

A. Type: ARPM standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, Rating and Selection Standards: ARPM IP-20 and ARPM IP-21.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast-iron.
2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.

I. Drive Types, Based on AHRI 430:
   1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
   a. Fan Speeds Up To 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
   b. Fan Speeds Over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
   2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
   3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

J. Final Drive Set: If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2.4 SYNCHRONOUS BELT DRIVES

A. Type: ARPM synchronous belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, Rating and Selection Standards: ARPM IP-24 and ARPM IP-27.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives may utilize a single belt of manufacturer’s standard width for the application.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
   1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast-iron.
   2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
   3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.

I. Final Drive Set: The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by fan law calculation. If adjustment is

required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2.5 DRIVE GUARDS

A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory-fabricated air handling unit casings.

B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; all edges shall be hemmed and ends shall be bent into flanges and the flanges shall be drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gauge sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

D. Materials: Sheet steel, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.

E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.6 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.7 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. All material and equipment furnished, and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER

CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.8 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.

B. Coordinate variable speed motor controller communication protocol with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

C. Provide variable speed motor controllers with a bypass contactor as indicated in the contract documents.

D. The motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans. Variable speed motor controllers are specified in Section 26 29 11 MOTOR CONTROLLERS and shall be provided by the Division 26 Contractor. The combination of the controller and motor shall be compatible and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. HVAC Contractor shall coordinate motor and controller requirements with the Division 26 Contractor. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e., air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.

E. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.

F. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, nor shall be affected from other devices on the ac power system.

2.9 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown in the contract documents, and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping and ductwork is specified in Paragraph 3.8 below.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid

black plastic with white letters permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, or fans.

C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

D. Control Items: Label all instrumentation, temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. HVAC and Mechanical Rooms: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS and Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMNAL UNITS.
2. Valve Tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19-gauge 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve Lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 279 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color-coded thumb tack in ceiling.

F. Ceiling Grid Labels:

1. 50 mm (2 inch) long by 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide by 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick UV resistant metalized polyester label with red border color and black custom lettering on white background interior. Peel and stick adhesive backing. Label and adhesive manufactured specifically for use in equipment inventory tagging.
2. Custom print labels with above ceiling HVAC equipment numbers.

2.10 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.11 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil-P-21035B, paint form.

2.12 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:

1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory-installed 50 by 100 mm (2 by 4 inches) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 279 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
2. Pipe/Duct Pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
3. Wind Load Analysis
   a. HVAC equipment, ductwork, piping, conduits, etc. exposed to wind shall have positive attachment to the building structure or ground to comply with wind load requirements of the International Building and Mechanical codes.
   b. Wind speed design shall be 120 MPH. Refer to structural drawings for additional design requirements.
   c. The contractor shall retain a specialty consultant to perform wind load calculations in accordance with the code and additional requirements specified in this Section. A professional engineer experienced in wind load attachment design and installation shall be responsible for calculations, attachment selections and installation details.
   d. The Wind Load Analysis consisting of attachment design, calculations, attachment selection, installation details including anchoring methods, fastener specifications, embedment and/or welded length, etc.shall be submitted for review and record. This submittal shall be signed and sealed by a professional engineer, as stated above. This submittal will become part of the project design calculations, included in the project records, and when required, will be submitted to the authority having jurisdiction.

e. The wind load attachment design shall clearly indicate the attachment points to the building structure and design forces in all horizontal and vertical axes at the attachment points. The wind load attachment engineer shall coordinate all attachments with the projects structural engineer of record, who shall verify the attachment methods and the ability of the building structure to accept the loads imposed.

f. The wind load attachment design shall be based on actual equipment data (dimensions, weight, center of gravity, etc.) obtained from submittals or the manufacturers. The equipment manufacturer shall verify that the attachment points on the equipment can accept the combination of wind load, weight, and other loads imposed. For systems required to be seismically restrained and having an importance factor of 1.5 (systems that must remain operational during and after an earthquake), the manufacturer shall provide certification that the equipment can accept the loads imposed and remain operational. Refer to specification 23 05 48 Seismic Control for HVAC Systems for additional requirements.

g. At the project Engineer of Record’s discretion, equipment submittals may not be approved until the Wind Load Analysis has been submitted. It is the contractor’s responsibility to schedule and coordinate the process in a timely fashion, including follow-up Wind Analysis submittals for equipment approved pending a Wind Analysis submittal.

h. Each manufacturer of equipment shall furnish a statement stamped by a professional engineer indicating that the equipment is designed and constructed to withstand wind loads required by the code. Statement shall be based on analysis, testing or experience data, and supporting documentation shall be available upon request.

C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.

D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:

1. Concrete Insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.

2. Self-Drilling Expansion Shields and Machine Bolt Expansion Anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
3. Power-Driven Fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
1. Welded Attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam Clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp shall be used for individual copper tubing up to 22 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

F. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck (New Construction): As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING and Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.

G. Attachment to Existing Structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

H. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

I. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

J. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 by 41 mm (1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are prohibited for use for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable Hanger Load: Manufacturers rating less 91 kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

K. Supports for Piping Systems:
1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles

for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.

2. Piping Systems Except High and Medium Pressure Steam Supply and High and Medium Pressure Condensate Return (MSS SP-58):

a. Standard Clevis Hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.

b. Riser Clamps: Type 8.

c. Wall Brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.

d. Roller Supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.

e. Saddle Support: Type 36, 37 or 38.

f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.

g. U-bolt Clamp: Type 24.

h. Copper Tube:

1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.

2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic-coated riser clamps.

3) For Supporting Tube to Strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.

4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

i. Supports for Plastic Piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

3. High and Medium Pressure Steam Supply and High and Medium Pressure Condensate Return (MSS SP-58):

a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.

b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and Greater: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.

c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:

1) Movement Up To 19 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.

2) Movement More Than 19 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.

4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required shall cover the hangers.

L. Pre-Insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.

a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

M. Seismic Restraint and Bracing of Piping and Ductwork: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127. Refer to Seismic Design Requirements VA Handbook 18-8.

2.13 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For Sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.

2. For Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For Drilled Penetrations: Provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Penetrations through beams or ribs are prohibited but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements shall receive prior approval of COR.

D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-Resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

E. Cast-Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

F. Galvanized Steel or an Alternate Black Iron Pipe with Asphalt Coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.14 DUCT AND PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 457/610 mm (18/24 inches) high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.

B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.15 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.

D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.16 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.17 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

2.18 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

A. Motors, starters, disconnects, devices, fuses, wiring and other electrical work shall be factory installed or furnished and field installed as specified in the various specification sections and as shown on the drawings. Refer to the project documents for requirements

related to each trade. Coordinate all aspects of electrical components and wiring to complete the systems.

B. Equipment control panels containing power control components shall be marked with the minimum SCCR rating. The rating shall not be less than the available fault current. Refer to the electrical drawings for the calculated available fault at the distribution panel, MCC or panelboard serving the equipment. Include confirmation of being protected from the fault current in the equipment shop drawing submittal.

C. Note: Equipment with Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM's) are sometimes factory programmed to limit current draw to the motor, to limit the available brake horsepower to better match specified performance and reduce required power circuiting. This reduced brake horsepower is likely below the motor's nameplate rating. The electrical design documents be sized based on the ECM's nameplate motor horsepower. The equipment supplier shall notify the Division 23 and 26 contractors and the Engineer if the maximum overcurrent protection on the design documents differs from their selected equipment's nameplate data. Any required revisions to the electrical circuiting, including maximum over-current protection devices, shall be documented on the shop drawing submittal. The required revisions shall be forwarded to the Division 26 contractor with enough time to adjust the over-current protection and the electric circuit installation. However, any additional cost associated with increased electrical feeder/breaker sizes or lack of coordination listed above shall be the Division 23 contractor's responsibility.

D. Refer to the Electrical drawings and verify adequacy of feeder size, sets of conductors and size, disconnecting means and other electrical requirements. Compare these to the requirements of the equipment to be furnished and report deficiencies and / or discrepancies to the Engineer in the bid period for resolution by addendum. Bear all costs for electrical changes where such issues are not properly resolved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. The coordination drawings shall be submitted for review. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment coordination drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, for maintenance and operation of all devices, all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, and control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on portable ladders or permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown in the contract documents.

C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill is prohibited, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as slabs, columns, ribs, beams or reinforcing. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

F. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but shall be provided.

G. Electrical Interconnection of Instrumentation or Controls: This generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Devices shall be located so they are easily accessible for testing, maintenance, and calibration. The COR has the final determination on what is accessible and what is not. Comply with NFPA 70.

H. Protection and Cleaning:
   1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
   2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

I. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and non-shrink grout 20 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

J. Install gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gauges to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer’s recommendations.

L. Work in Existing Building:
   1. Perform as specified in paragraphs OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, paragraph ALTERATIONS, and paragraph RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
   2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service

piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

M. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe and duct penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.

N. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and data/telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall not be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 feet) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

O. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance or inspections, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, conduit and raceways, piping, hot surfaces, and ductwork. The COR has final determination on whether an installation meets this requirement or not.
3. Provide access panels where required in building components such as ceilings, walls, or floors to provide access to all equipment and/or components that need to be balanced, adjusted, serviced or maintained.

3.3 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment, ducts, and piping.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury

can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.4 RIGGING

A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work. Follow approved rigging plan.

G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.5 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels designed by a structural engineer, secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.

B. Use of chain pipe supports; wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above are prohibited. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 13 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-58. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, inline pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.

E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 152 mm (6 inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Chiller foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed chiller base frame dimensions by at least 152 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Structural contract documents shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and

smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.6 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated in the contract documents, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Debris accumulated in the area to the detriment of plant operation is prohibited. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VAMC, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with contract documents where specifically covered.

Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the contract documents of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All indicated valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these contract documents. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.

2. The following material and equipment shall not be painted:

a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.

b. Control and interlock devices.

c. Regulators.

d. Pressure reducing valves.

e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.

f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.

g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless-steel and bronze surfaces.

h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.

i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.

j. Glass.

k. Nameplates.

3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, fans, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump and fan manufacturer.
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats. This may include painting exposed metals where hangers were removed or where equipment was moved or removed.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:

a. Condensate: 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
b. Steam: 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (374 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.

7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.
8. Lead based paints are prohibited.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

C. Pipe Identification: Pipe marking shall be applied to all pipes after insulation and painting has been completed, and shall be as follows:

1. Plastic semi-rigid snap-on type, manufacturer’s standard pre-printed color-coded pipe markers extending fully around the pipe and insulation or pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
2. On piping and insulation 6” and greater diameter, full band as specified above or strip-type markers fastened to the pipe or insulation with laminated or bonded application or by color-coded

plastic tape not less than 1.50” wide, full circle at both ends of the marker.

3. Arrows for direction of flow provided integral with the pipe marker or separate at each marker.

D. Duct Identification: Duct marking shall be applied to all ducts after insulation and painting has been completed, and shall be as follows:

1. Laminated plastic color-coded pressure sensitive vinyl tape, 2.50” width, 3 mils minimum thickness. Identification shall include service (supply, return, exhaust, outside air) and direction of flow.
2. Duct access panel markings shall be similar to duct markings to identify the device (fire damper, smoke damper, control damper, or smoke detector).
3. Arrows for direction of flow provided integral with the duct marker or separate at each marker.

E. For pipe and duct labeling, coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in mechanical identification work with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled on drawings. Pipe and duct markings shall be placed:

1. At each piece of equipment.
2. At 25 ft. centers in mechanical rooms and concealed spaces, but at least once per room.
3. At 50 ft. centers in other exposed locations.
4. On mains at each branch take-off.
5. On duct access panels.

F. Attach ceiling grid label on ceiling grid location directly underneath above control system component, valve, filter unit, fan or other equipment that may require maintenance.

3.9 MOTOR AND DRIVES

A. Use synchronous belt drives only on equipment controlled by soft starters or variable frequency drive motor controllers without a bypass contactor. Use V-belt drives on all other applications.

B. Alignment of V-Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

C. Alignment of Synchronous Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding pulley flanges are in the same plane.

D. Alignment of Direct-Connect Drives: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are per coupling manufacturer’s tolerances when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.10 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings or devices. A minimum of 0.95 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.11 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The CxA will observe startup and Contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and Contractor testing schedules with COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

D. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS paragraph TESTS, and in

individual Division 23 sections and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

D. No adjustments shall be made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.

E. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.15 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Attachment to manufactured trusses, joists, purlins, and other engineered structural members and supports shall be done in strict accordance with the structural engineer’s or manufacturer’s recommendations. Refer to the architectural and structural drawings for type of engineered structural systems being used. Connections to these structural members shall be made with connection devices and methods approved by the structural engineer or manufacturer. Provide

additional supports with supplemental steel shapes when spacing between structural members exceeds specified distances. In the case of existing trusses, the structural engineer must review and approve hanger attachment methods.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

H. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):

9-2015.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

11-2014.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

90.1-2019.....Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

112-2017.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

841-2009.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty, Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel

Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370 kW (500 hp)

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2016 (R2019).....Motors and Generators

MG 2-2014.....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

250-2020.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Submit motor submittals with driven equipment.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with contract documents.
2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

G. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, certification shall be submitted to the COR stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph “AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION” in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.

B. For severe duty TEFC motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.

C. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

D. Single-phase Motors:

1. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.

a. In order to meet ASHRAE 90.1 requirements, motors for small packaged HVAC equipment may be Electrically Commutated motor (EC type). Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for applications

with heavy duty ball bearings and electronic communication. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20 percent of full speed and 85 percent efficient at all speeds.

E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.

1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

F. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:

1. Single phase:

a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.

b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.

c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.

2. Three phase:

a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.

b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 hp), connected to 240-volt

c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 hp) or greater, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.

G. Number of phases shall be as follows:

1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 hp): Single phase.

2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 hp) and greater: 3 phase.

3. Exceptions:

a. Hermetically sealed motors.

b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 hp), shall be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

H. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

I. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration, and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

J. Motor Enclosures:

1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown in the contract documents.

2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown in the contract documents, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
   a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
   b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
   c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

K. Electrical Design Requirements:
1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees C (266 degrees F).
3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (176 degrees F).
4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General-Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors.

L. Mechanical Design Requirements:
1. Bearings shall be rated in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11 for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hours rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.

2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
6. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
8. Motors on 180 frames and greater shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.
11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.

M. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:

a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.

4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that shall protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

N. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article, RELATED SECTIONS shall also apply.

O. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more with open, drip-proof, or TEFC enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				**Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC)**			
Rating kW (hp)	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**	**Rating kW (hp)**	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%

56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

P. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM, and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be provided unless the motor meets the 0.90 requirement without it or if the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

Q. Energy Efficiency of Small Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All motors under 746 W (1 hp) shall meet the requirements of the DOE Small Motor Regulation.

Polyphase Open Motors Average full load efficiency				**Capacitor-start capacitor-run and capacitor-start induction run open motors Average full load efficiency**			
Rating kW (hp)	**6 poles**	**4 poles**	**2 poles**	**Rating kW (hp)**	**6 poles**	**4 poles**	**2 poles**
0.18 (0.25)	67.5	69.5	65.6	0.18 (0.25)	62.2	68.5	66.6
0.25 (0.33)	71.4	73.4	69.5	0.25 (0.33)	66.6	72.4	70.5
0.37 (0.5)	75.3	78.2	73.4	0.37 (0.5)	76.2	76.2	72.4
0.55 (0.75)	81.7	81.1	76.8	0.55 (0.75)	80.2	81.8	76.2

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown in the contract documents and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

B. If in the substantiated evaluation of the COR, the installation fails to meet the requirements of the construction documents with respect to function and maintainability, an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

A. All tests shall be witnessed by the CxA or by the COR.

B. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before startup. All shall test free from grounds.

C. Perform Load test in accordance with IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.

D. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

E. All test data shall be complied into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The CxA shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a greater system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 2 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the application of noise control measures, seismic restraints for equipment, tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC work, and vibration control techniques to equipment and parts including cooling towers, pumps, fans, and motors.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

G. Section 23 65 00, COOLING TOWERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-2016.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

Handbook-2019.....ASHRAE Handbook – HVAC Applications

Handbook-2021.....ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-2017.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A307-2021.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

B117-2019.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

D2240-2015(R2021).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-2021.....International Building Code

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

G. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure

H. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor’s National Association (SMACNA):

001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

H-18-8-2019(R2020).....Seismic Design Requirements

PG-18-10-2017(R2024)....HVAC Design Manual

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 XX XX, SECTION TITLE”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Vibration isolators:
   a. Floor mountings
   b. Hangers
   c. Snubbers

d. Thrust restraints

2. Bases.
3. Seismic restraint provisions and bolting.
4. Acoustical enclosures.

D. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

E. Seismic Requirements: Submittals are required for all equipment anchors, supports and seismic restraints. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, standard connections, and manufacturer's certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic Lateral Force requirements.

F. The supplier of isolation equipment shall study the application, the equipment to be isolated and the structure. The supplier shall assume responsibility to determine optimum deflection characteristic accounting for dynamic and static forces.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

B. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

B. Noise Criteria:

1. Perform an acoustic analysis to demonstrate that the specified room noise levels are achieved in all octave bands for all air-handling units, heating and ventilating units, fans, chillers, boilers, generators, and outdoor noise producing equipment, such as cooling towers and chillers. Refer to VA HVAC Design Manual Chapter 6 Room Data Sheets for the required Noise Criteria (NC) levels. If the necessary room type is not listed in Chapter 6 of VA HVAC Design Manual then consult the ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications. The analysis shall consider both air duct borne noise and noise transmission through walls, floors and roofs and shall be completed for all duct systems and all HVAC equipment.

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.95 requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5 db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

C. Seismic Restraint Requirements:
1. Equipment:
   a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to the structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a horizontal force of 20 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
   b. All mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints capable of resisting a horizontal force of 100 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
2. Piping: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
3. Ductwork: Refer to Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

D. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal, and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors shall be made at the mounting feet.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer. Refer to ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications Chapter 49, Noise and Vibration Control, Table 47 for selection guide for Vibration Isolation.

B. Elastomeric isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.

C. Exposure to Weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition, provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with Section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.

D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.

E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

A. Bolt pad mounted equipment, without vibration isolators, to the floor or other support using ASTM A307 standard bolting material.

B. Provide floor mounted equipment with Type SS vibration Isolators. Where Type N isolators are used provide channel frame base horizontal restraints bolted to the floor, or other support, on all sides of the equipment. Size and material required for the base shall be as recommended by the isolator manufacturer.

C. On all sides of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide restraints for resiliently supported equipment.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
3. Captive Spring Mount for Seismic Restraint (Type SS):
   a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.
   b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that are rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.
4. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting. Isolators shall have a minimum seismic rating of one G.
5. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be natural rubber or neoprene waffle, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).

B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
   1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series.

Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.

2. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and greater shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.

C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) nor greater than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.

D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

2.4 BASES

A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.

B. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating pre-located equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest dimension of base but not less than 152 mm (6 inches). Form shall include 13 mm (1/2 inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 203 mm (8 inch) centers running both ways in a

layer 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch).

C. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

2.5 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

A. Refer to Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL ENCLOSURES IN MECHANICAL ROOMS

A. Provide where shown in the contract documents. Enclosures shall be removable and sectional, of a size and weight that sections can be readily handled with typical lifting and moving equipment available in the equipment room. Enclosures shall contain access openings, observation ports, lights, and ventilation where required for normal operation, observation and servicing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (like pumps, or compressors) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and

belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.

4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (l00 degrees F).
5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

C. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) movement during start and stop.
D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.3 SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Select and size vibration isolators in accordance with Table 47, Chapter 49 of 2023 ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook on Sound and Vibration Control.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
   1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
   2. Design Review Report.
   3. Systems Inspection Report.
   4. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
   5. Systems Readiness Report.
   6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
   7. Vibration and sound measurements.
   8. Recording and reporting results.
   9. Document critical paths of flow on reports.

C. During the bid period, call to attention any requirements for additional balancing dampers, test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, valves, balancing valves and fittings and manual volume dampers which are deemed necessary in addition to those shown on the drawings; and provide such so that proper balancing can be performed. Prior to installation of the systems, verify that the proper number and location of balancing devices are adequate for completion of the balancing work.

D. Definitions:
   1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 39, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications".
   2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
   3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
   4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
   5. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau.
   6. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors’ National Association.

7. Hydronic Systems: Includes condenser water systems.
8. Air Systems: Includes all supply air, return air systems.
9. Flow Rate Tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
D. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
G. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
H. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
J. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
K. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
N. Section 23 65 00, COOLING TOWERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.
B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2019.....ASHRAE Handbook – HVAC Applications, Chapter 39, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 49, Noise and Vibration Control
C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
2016.....National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition
D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
2019.....Procedural Standard for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems, 9th Edition
2015.....Procedural Standard for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration, 2nd Edition

S110-2019.....Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction, 2nd Edition

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

2002.....HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition

2003.....TAB Procedural Guide 1st Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION XX XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB Specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.

D. For use by the COR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC, NEBB or TABB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.

E. Submit the following for review and approval:

1. Design Review Report after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
4. Systems Readiness Report.
5. Equipment Calibration Report.
6. Critical Space Report including:
   a. Pressure difference to all adjacent spaces.
   b. Diagram o the room layout with dimensions including approximate locations of air devices in the room.
   c. Quantity of Total air changes achieved.
   d. Ceiling Height.
   e. Room Area.
   f. Room Volume.
7. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, room pressure relationships, equipment

calibration/comparison tests, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.

a. All installation deficiencies shall be coordinated with prime contractor and corrected prior to final reports.

8. Include in final reports applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
9. Include in each report the critical path for each balanced branch (air and hydronic). Every branch shall have at least one terminal device damper 100 percent open.

F. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area with noted critical paths.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraphs QUALITY ASSURANCE and SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor. No individual entity shall be permitted to serve as both the HVAC Contractor and the TAB agency. In addition, the TAB agency shall not have any affiliation with the HVAC Contractor or any of its sub-contractors.
2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC, NEBB, or TABB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another qualified TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, TABB or NEBB within the five (5) years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor

agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.

3. TAB Specialist: The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or TABB or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five (5) years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and shall be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within sixty (60) days after the Notice to Proceed. The TAB Specialist will be coordinating, scheduling, and reporting all TAB work and related activities and shall provide necessary information as required by the COR. The responsibilities shall specifically include:
   a. Directly supervising all TAB work.
   b. Sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC, TABB or NEBB.
   c. Following all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
   d. Providing final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
   e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
   f. Documenting critical paths from the fan or pump. These critical paths are ones in which are 100 percent open from the fan or pump to the terminal device. This will show the least amount of restriction is being imposed on the system by the TAB firm.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and shall have done satisfactory work on a minimum of three (3) projects comparable in size and complexity to this project.

Qualifications shall be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC, TABB or NEBB.

C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards, TABB/SMACNA International Standards, or by NEBB Procedural Standard for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose. All equipment shall remain in calibration, or be re-calibrated if certification expires, during the TAB procedures.

D. TAB Criteria:

1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB, TABB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by Chapter 39, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow Rate Tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow Chapter 39, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed, if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.

   Condenser Water Pumps: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and critical path results shall be demonstrated to the COR for one air distribution system (including all fans,) and 1 hydronic system (pumps) as follows:
   a. When field TAB work begins.
   b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION. Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.

B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

A. The TAB Specialist shall review the contract documents and advise the COR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.

B. The inspection and report shall be done after air distribution and hydronic equipment is onsite and duct and piping installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.

C. Reports: Follow checklist format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA (TABB), supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air-handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

A. TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct Leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB

agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated in the contract documents. Submit report of findings to COR.

B. Inspect each system to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to COR in standard format and forms prepared and/or approved by the CxA.

C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, valves, ports, connectors, and flow controllers, that are required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COR.

3.7 TAB REPORTS

A. Submit an intermediate report for systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.

B. The TAB Contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated after engineering and construction have been evaluated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost or time to the government.

D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COR.

3.8 TAB PROCEDURES

A. TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC, TABB or NEBB. Balancing shall be done proportionally to all applicable systems.

1. At least 1 trunk damper shall be 100 percent open.
2. At least 1 branch damper shall be 100 percent open per trunk.
3. At least 1 terminal device duct shall be 100 percent open per branch.
4. At least one hydronic balancing valve shall be 100 percent open per hydronic system.

B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration

shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.

C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for pre-construction air and water flow rate and for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project. Return existing areas outside the work area to pre-constructed conditions.

D. Allow sufficient time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.

H. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, and condensers:

2. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set values on equipment submittals, if different from values in the contract documents.

4. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures condenser water system, and for convertors.. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

5.

6. Record final valve setting for all balancing valves.

3.9 VIBRATION TESTING

A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including cooling towers, pumps, fans and motors.

B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the COR. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the COR.

3.10 SOUND TESTING

A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

1. Take readings in rooms, approximately ten (10) percent of all rooms. The COR may designate the specific rooms to be tested.

Provide cooling tower sound measurements. Refer to Section 23 65 00, COOLING TOWERS.

B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC, TABB or NEBB.

C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 49, “Noise and Vibration Control”.

D. Determine compliance with contract documents as follows:

1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:

a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.

b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."

c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."

d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.

2. When sound power levels are specified:

a. Perform steps 1.a. through 1.d., as specified above.

b. For Indoor Equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level.

Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.

c. For Outdoor Equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 15 meters (50 feet)for sound level location.

3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A), as in Section 23 65 00, COOLING TOWERS, measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.

E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the COR and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 10 percent if determination is made by the COR based on the recorded sound data.

3.11 MARKING OF SETTINGS

A. Following approval of TAB Final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COR.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

A. The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.13 PHASING

A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work shall follow project with areas to be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project, all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents. Additionally, upon completion of all phases, TAB Contractor shall verify that balance of all air and water systems previously balanced under individual phases are still within tolerances specified

in this section. Rebalance flows as required after all phases are complete and systems are fully operational to all spaces served.

B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

3.14 CRITICAL FLOW PATH

A. Provide a documented critical path for all fluid flows. There shall be at least one (1) terminal device that can be traced back to the fan or pump where there is no damper or valves that are less than 100 percent open.

3.15 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
   1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
   2. Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment after asbestos abatement.
   3. Unless noted otherwise below, exhaust and relief air ductwork shall be insulated from 24” upstream of the auto/backdraft damper to the point of exterior wall/roof penetration.
   4. Equipment and devices, accessories and stiffeners in insulated ductwork shall also be insulated. This includes items such as external duct bracing and stiffeners, duct coils, air terminal reheat box coils, air control dampers and valves, fire dampers, smoke dampers, filter housings, and sound attenuators. The backside of supply air diffusers shall also be insulated to prevent condensation, except if the air device is internally lined or factory insulated.
   5. Reinsulate piping, ductwork and equipment where existing insulation has been damaged or removed in the performance of work in this project.

B. Definitions
   1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
   5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather.
   6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.

7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
    b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
22. CHS: Chilled water supply.
23. CHR: Chilled water return.
24. CWS: Condenser Water Supply.
25. CWR: Condenser Water Return.
24. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
F. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.
D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
F. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. *(See 4.2.4.2.)*

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or

label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
   f. Submit summary table that includes description of products to be used on straights and fittings for each service and location, thermal characteristics, jackets thickness, etc.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

LP535E (2)- 1999.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MILA3316C (2)-1987.....Adhesives, FireResistant, Thermal Insulation

MILA24179A (1)-2016.....Adhesive, Flexible UnicellularPlastic Thermal Insulation

MILC19565C (1)-2016.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MILC20079H-1987.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A16799 2014.....Standard Specification for Stainless and HeatResisting ChromiumNickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and AluminumAlloy- Sheet and Plate

C411-2019.....Standard test method for HotSurface Performance of HighTemperature Thermal Insulation

C449-2019.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber HydraulicSetting- Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-2017.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-2017.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-2017.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-2015.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-2016.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-2019.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-2017.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D166897a 2017.....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-2014.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2007.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E136-2019.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2018.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-2018.....Standard~~s~~ for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

101-2018.....Life Safety Code

251-2014.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-2006.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723-2018.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer’s Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):

SP58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

-2.2 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC Foam

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.4 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance ≤ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork conveying fluids below

ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.

G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

or approved equal.

2.5 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS

A. Removable insulation jackets shall be provided for all valves (including all air terminal unit reheat valves), control valves, condensate tanks, expansion tanks, flash tanks, pressure reducing valves, traps. and other steam, condensate, or chilled water equipment that is not insulated due to maintenance accessibility concerns.

B. Insulation and Jacket:

1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.
2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.

3. Jacket Material: Silicon/impregnated fiberglass composite and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
4. Core blanket shall meet ASTM C 1086-88.
5. Construction: Insulating blanket with permanent Velcro straps shall be used. The removable jacket shall reduce a 350 degree F pipe down to 93 degrees F (ambient 76 degrees F) and a 180 degree F pipe to 79 degrees F (ambient 72 degrees F), but in no case shall the insulation thickness be less than 3 inches of ET insulation. One-piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket.
6. For large equipment, no piece shall weigh over 40 lbs. All large tanks shall come in at least two interlocking pieces. The blanket shall be custom designed for the piece of equipment being used.

2.6 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation.

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 610 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degrees half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation.

2.7 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.8 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.

C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.

D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.9 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.

C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.10 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.11 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "QUALITY ASSURANCE".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR prior to application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C.Where removal of insulation of piping, ductwork and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT and Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.

D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.

F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete

units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

I. Insulate PRVs, flow meters, and steam traps with removable jackets as specified in this section.

J. HVAC work not to be insulated:

1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.

.

K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:

1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
   a. Pipe risers through floors
   b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
   c. Smoke partitions
   d. Fire partitions

N. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): Insulation thicknesses shall be as specified at the end of this section. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water

make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

O. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.2.All interior piping and ducts exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces) that are conveying fluids below ambient air temperature.

P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
   2. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

Q. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
   2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:
   1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
   2. Plain board:
      a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
      b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
      c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon)

of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.

d.

3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, interstitial spaces:
   a. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct.
   b. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct and exhaust air duct upstream of heat recovery equipment.
   c. Outside air intake ducts and exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.
4. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ. Chemical feeder pot.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally, secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation, insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
3. Concealed supply air ductwork.

a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

4. Concealed return air duct:

a. In attics and where exposed to outdoor weather: 50mmm (2 inch)thick insulation faced with FSK.

b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.

c. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.

5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

6. Plenums behind louvers: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.

2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:

a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.

b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.

c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B.
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.

   a.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
3. Cold equipment: chemical feeder pots F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:
1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).

2. Install insulation, vapor barrier and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor barrier integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications).
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor barrier shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to attach the vapor barrier or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor barrier on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor barrier adhesive tape.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
10. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
11. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
12. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule E.Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
   a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
   b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
   c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
5. Use Class S (Sheet), 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for the following:
   a. Chilled water pumps
   b. Bottom and sides of metal basins for winterized cooling towers (where basin water is heated).
   c. Chillers, insulate any cold chiller surfaces subject to condensation which has not been factory insulated.
6. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms.

F. Removable Insulation Jackets
1. To minimize heat loss from fittings, the blanket shall extend beyond mating flanges into existing insulation for a minimum of 2”. Where the blanket cannot fit over existing oversized insulation, the blanket shall butt up to existing insulation with a friction fit closing seam. All sections of pipes shall be insulated and open

gaps are not acceptable. Blanket diameters that are 2" or larger than existing insulation shall be end capped to eliminate open air void.

3.3 APPLICATION – PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS:A. TEMPERATURE RANGE 120 TO 230 DEGREES C (251 TO 450 DEGREES F);

1. Application; Steam service 110 kpa (16 psig nominal) and higher2. Insulation and Jacket:
   a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above access platform and any floors or platforms on which pumps are located.
   b. Mineral fiber for remaining locations.
   c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
   d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on atomizing steam.
3. Thickness:

Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
38 (1-1/2) and above	150 (6)

B. Temperature range 100 to 121 degrees C (211 to 250 degrees F):
1. Application: Steam service 103 kpa (15 psig) and below, trap assembly discharge piping
2. Insulation and Jacket:
   a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (0 to 6 feet) above access platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
   b. Mineral Fiber or rigid closed cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
   c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
   d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on condensate lines at boilers and burners.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
38 (1-1/2) and above	75(3)

C. Temperature range 32 to 99 degrees C (90 to 211 degrees F):

1. Application: condensate transfer2. Insulation Jacket:
   a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (six feet above access platform and any floor or access platform on which tanks or pumps are located.
   b. Mineral fiber or rigid closed-cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
   c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
38 (1-1/2) and above	25 (1)

D. Protective insulation to prevent personnel injury:
   1. Application: Piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above all floors and access platforms including shot-type chemical feed, valve by-passes.2. Insulation thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
   3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium silicate with ASJ except provide aluminum jacket on piping at boilers within 1800 mm (6 feet) of floor. Use PVC premolded fitting coverings when all service jacket is utilized.

E. Installation:
   1. At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.
   2. Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
   3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
   4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
   5. Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.
   6. On calcium silicate, mineral fiber and rigid closed-cell phenolic foam systems, insulated flanged fittings, strainers and valves with

sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly and firmly wired in place. Fill all cracks, voids and coat outer surface with insulating cement. Install jacket. Provide similar construction on welded and threaded fittings on calcium silicate systems or use premolded fitting insulation.

7. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket or PVC cover.
8. Insulate fittings 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.
9. Insulate valve bonnet up to valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.
10. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50 percent. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on center or aluminum screws on 200 mm (4 inch) centers.
11. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)	38 – 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above

26-99 degrees C (80-211 degrees F) (LPS,LPR,CWS,CWR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
26-99 degrees C (80-211 degrees F) (LPS,LPR,CWS,CWS)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)		
26-99 degrees C (80-211 degrees F)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

C. Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

D. The Prime Contractor will be responsible for obtaining the services of a qualified Commissioning firm to administer the Commissioning process by managing the Commissioning team and overseeing the Commissioning process. The Commissioning Agent (CxA) shall work through and report to the VA COR. The Commissioning Agent (CxA) services shall be paid by the Prime Contractor.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL for HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

E. Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

F. Section 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

G. Section 23 65 00 COOLING TOWERS

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems of the related subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for additional information regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility HVAC systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
PG 18-10 2007.....Mission Critical Facilities - DRAFT
PG 18-10 2007.....Life-Safety Protected Facilities - DRAFT

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
HANDBOOK 2019.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 39,
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing, Chapter 44,

HVAC Commissioning and Chapter 49, Sound and Vibration Control

HANDBOOK 2017.....HVAC Fundamentals ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration

D. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

7th Edition 2016.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance

E. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

9th Edition 2019.....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

3rd Edition 2015 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration

2nd Edition 2019 ... Standard for Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

0062006.....HVAC Duct Construction Standard – Metal and Flexible Duct

3rd Edition 2005 ... HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. Refer to Sections 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL for HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC requirements. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to

the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were

performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional requirements.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. A complete new stand-alone direct digital control system shall be provided under this project to serve the new equipment. The system shall be a BACNet capable Direct Digital Control System utilizing electric actuation, including all graphics, trends, alarms, etc. All new graphics, trending configuration, override configuration, and alarm configuration provided under this contract shall match campus standards – obtain all required graphics files and configuration standards from COR. Provide 14 days notice in advance of requiring files.

B. The contractor administered by this section of the technical specifications must be certified by Siemens, must be in the business of installing direct digital controls for over three (3) years and must have installed and completed at least ten (10) direct digital temperature control jobs of similar design using the same model of equipment as specified. The contractor administered by this section of the technical specifications must be a Licensed Factory Representative and Installer of the manufacturer’s specified for the local area, and shall have a local engineering and service office within 50 miles of the job site.

C. The basic control system shall include all sensors, controllers, instruments, valves, actuators, devices, installation and service for a complete and functional control system. All control devices (valves, dampers, actuators, etc.) are included under the controls work unless specifically specified elsewhere in the Specifications. Control system shall be designed to allow easy field adjustment of all setpoints and parameters.

D. Cooperate with the HVAC Contractor and other Subcontractors in identifying active or inactive pneumatic tubing, control wiring, equipment, etc., and assist in the actual removal. Remove all pneumatic tubing, control wiring and control devices not required to accommodate the renovated areas and new control system.

E. Provide a direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working

direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, configuration/setup hardware and software, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and startup, training, final project documentation and warranty.

1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, utilizing the existing control system server and Engineering Control Center. The existing CPU/Monitor, printer, and other peripherals shall be used to form a single operator workstation. New system including interface to existing systems and equipment shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing, including: monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified. Modify the existing ECC, if necessary, to accommodate the additional control points.
2. The contractor administered by this section of the technical specifications shall supply as required, all necessary hardware equipment and software packages to interface between any existing and new system Network Area Controllers (NAC) as part of this contract. Number of area controllers required is dependent on the type and quantity of devices, hardware and software points provided. Network area controllers are same as remote controller units (RCU).
3. All new building controllers shall be native BACnet. All new BACnet controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new BACnet workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be accessible using a HTML5 Web browser interface. Browsers shall not require the use of an extension or add on software in order to access aforementioned workstations, controllers, devices, and components.
   a. If used, gateways shall be BTL listed.
   b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.

4. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and any other items required for a complete and fully functional Controls System.
5. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The A/E shall designate what each "mechanical systems" is composed of. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.

F. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include but are not limited to the following:
   1. Control valves.
   2. Flow switches.
   3. Flow meters.
   4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
   5. Terminal unit controllers.

G. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement

of the products. These products include but are not limited to the following:

1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

H. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. These products include but are not limited to the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Boiler and/or chiller controls. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
3. Condenser water quality systems: condenser water high- and low-parts hydrogen (pH) alarms.
4. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway. Additionally, all VFDs provided on this project shall be integrated into the VA's existing "Energy Essentials" software, and kW usage shall be reported.
5. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
   a. Process and food service coolers, refrigerators and freezers: in patient nutrition kitchens, blood banks, mortuaries, and pharmacies: high temperature, trending and status alarms.
   b. Medical gas systems (if not bottled at point of use): low pressure and status alarms.
   c. Medical and dental vacuum systems: high pressure and status alarms.
   d. Medical and dental compressed air systems: low pressure and status alarms.
   e. Emergency generators: status alarms.
   f. Domestic water heating systems: low temperature, high temperature and status alarms.
   g. Elevators: status alarms.
   h. Building lighting systems: on/off and scene control.

I. Suggested Responsibility Table (Prime Contractor is responsible for entire scope of work. Coordinate closely):

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits, jacks and cabling	27	27	27	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Interface with chiller/boiler controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Chiller/boiler controls interface with control system	23	23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Water treatment system	23	23	23	26
VFDs	26	26	23 09 23	26
Cooling Tower Vibration Switches	23	23	23 09 23	26
Cooling Tower Level Control Devices	23	23	23 09 23	26
Cooling Tower makeup water control devices	23	23	23 09 23	26
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

1.

J. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all valve actuators.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.

C. Section 23 22 13, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.

D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.

E.

F. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.

G. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

H. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

I. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

J. Section 26 09 23, Lighting Controls.

K. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.

L. Section 26 29 11, Motor Controllers.

M. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling

N. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.

B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.

C. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks -as defined by ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data and services over a network.

D. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.

E. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may use different LAN technologies.

F. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

G. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

H. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.

I. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.

J. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.

K. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).

L. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

M. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.

N. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.

O. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls

P. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).

Q. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

R. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

S. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC),

BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.

T. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.

U. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

V. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.

W. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.

X. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.

Y. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.

Z. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

AA. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.

BB. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.

CC. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.

DD. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.

EE. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.

FF. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of fans, chillers, cooling tower, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.

GG. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

HH. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc., whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.

II. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to “sockets” without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

JJ. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.

KK. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.

LL. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.

MM. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.

NN. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.

OO. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

PP. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.

QQ. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

RR. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

SS. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.

TT. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.

UU. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.

VV. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.

WW. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.

XX. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.

YY. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

ZZ. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.

AAA. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.

BBB. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The DDC Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, integration, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer’s latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than ten similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative could observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have an in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five

(5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.

5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years of experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.

4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	±0.5 degrees C (±1 degrees F)
Ducted air temperature	±0.5 degrees C [±1 degrees F]
Outdoor air temperature	±1.0 degrees C [±2 degrees F]
Dew Point	±1.5 degrees C [±3 degrees F]
Water temperature	±0.5 degrees C [±1 degrees F]
Relative humidity	±2 percent RH
Water flow	±1 percent of reading
Air flow (terminal)	±10 percent of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5 percent of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5 percent of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO_2)	±50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1 inch wg]
Air pressure (space)	±0.3 Pa [±0.001 inch wg]
Water pressure	±2 percent of full scale *Note 1

Electrical Power	±0.5 percent of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±50 Pa (±0.2 inch wg)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 inch wg)
Air Pressure	±3 Pa (±0.01 inch wg)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 inch wg)
Airflow	±10 percent of full scale	
Space Temperature	±1.0°C (±2.0 degrees F)	
Duct Temperature	±1.5°C (±3 degrees F)	
Humidity	±5 percent RH	MRI, SPS, PHARMACY
Fluid Pressure	±10 kPa (±1.5 psig)	0-1 MPa (1-150 psig)
Fluid Pressure	±250 Pa (±1.0 inch wg)	0-12.5 kPa (0-50 inch wg) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the government. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.

C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet to monitor and control the facility’s building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.

D. Controls subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including:

1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, such as, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
4. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
5. Sequence of operations for each system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.

6. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
7. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
8. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
9. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
10. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit (CCU) and all control panels.
11. Plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
12. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
13. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but it is the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications to provide sufficient quantities for a complete and working system.

D. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

E. Validation Test Plan: Along with manufacturer's literature, product certificates, wiring and functional diagrams, and sequence of operations, submit for review and approval a Validation Test Plan which is specific to the work of this project and which references the specific controls component nomenclatures found in the control contractor's wiring and functional diagrams and the specific sequences of controls for this project and which describes how the contractor will implement the controls system validation and demonstration as specified in paragraph 3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION found in this section.

F. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems, ECC, and portable OWS and transfer these licenses to the VA prior to completion.

G. As Built Control Drawings:

1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
2. Furnish one (1) set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.

H. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):

1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Include the following documentation:
   a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
   b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
   c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
   d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
   e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
   f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
   g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the COR for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training of VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including

programming. The COR reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.

h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.

I. Submit Performance Report to COR prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below.

1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during startup, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor’s installation and test personnel on a daily basis during startup and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor shall provide 32 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor shall review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of THE CONTROLS system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

A. The peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35 degrees C (65 to 90 degrees F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent non-condensing.

B. The Controllers used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at –40 to 65 degrees C (-40 to 150 degrees F).

C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.

D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

135-2020.....BACnet A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

147-2019.....Reducing the Release of Halogenated Refrigerants from Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment and Systems

C. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

D. Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2014 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices

E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

F. 802.3-2018 Standard for Ethernet

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

H. 70-2020 National Electric Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. The Direct Digital Control (DDC) system shall be Siemens Desigo.

B. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major

manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels – not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.

3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
   a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator's terminal.
   b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
   c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
   d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACnet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
   e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
   f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
   g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.

C. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards, and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. Network Architecture
   1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
   2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations. They may also utilize digital wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if required by the VA.
   3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.

E. Third Party Interfaces:
   1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software

and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.

2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and startup at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

F. Servers:

1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).
4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar.
5. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet.

1. The Data link / physical layer protocol between the ECC and all B-BC's (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.

B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.

C. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.

1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internet controller.
2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.

D. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.

E. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)

A. The existing ECC and operator's workstation shall be used. ECC memory shall be upgraded to add an amount sufficient to provide 5 years of continuous trend data for all equipment provided under this contract.

B. The ECC resides on a high-speed network with controllers. The ECC and each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.

C. ECC and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. ECC and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet)

Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135, BACnet Annex J.

D. ECC Software:

1. Provide for automatic system database save and restore on the ECC's hard disk a copy of the current database of each Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system panel. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the ECC shall automatically restore the database for that panel. This capability may be disabled by the operator.
2. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.
   a. Condenser water inlet and outlet temperatures
   b. Condenser water flow

2.5 PORTABLE OPERATOR'S TERMINAL (POT)

A. Provide a portable operator's terminal (POT) that shall be capable of accessing all system data. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or may be connected directly to any controller for programming, setup, and troubleshooting. POT shall communicate using BACnet protocol. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or it may be connected directly to controllers using the BACnet PTP (Point-To-Point) Data Link/ Physical layer protocol. The terminal shall use the Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) BACnet Services. POT shall be an IBM-compatible notebook-style PC including all software and hardware required.

B. Hardware: POT shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.

1. POT shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 500 GB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, minimum 2GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz)

memory, 512 MB video card, minimum 16 inch (diagonal) screen, 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector, 56,600 bps modem, an ASCII RS-232 interface, and a 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.

C. Software: POT shall include software equal to the software on the ECC.

2.6 BACnet PROTOCOL ANALYZER

A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

A. Network Numbers

1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC’s or VA campus’ assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
   a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
   b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows: "Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where
   a. FFF and N are as above and
   b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.

3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes greater than 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a “B” followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP. 1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1. STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.8 BACnet DEVICES

A. All BACnet Devices – controllers, gateways, routers, actuators, Operator Displays, and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available for the Devices through links in the BTL website.

1. BACnet Building Controllers, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device’s PICS shall be submitted.

2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.9 CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL listed B-BC building controllers, BTL listed B-AAC, BTL listed B-ASC, BTL listed B-SA, and BTL listed B-SS's to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.

1. Communication.
   a. Each B-BC controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications.
   b. Each B-BC controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal. If this port is not available built into the controller, contractor is to install a 4 port unmanaged switch inside the B-BC control cabinet.
2. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
3. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-

removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

4. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
5. Battery. The controller shall include a battery for continued operation during a short term power outage.
6. The controller shall be able to operate at 90 percent to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown less than 80 percent nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 watt at 1 meter (3 feet).
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125 percent of B-ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.

1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
3. Communication.
   a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
   b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator’s tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90 percent to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80 percent. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 watts at 1 meter (3 feet).

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS, Linux,or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units. All new controllers installed will also include all software and/or hardware required to program, commission, or alter the sequence of operation of said controller(s). Controllers requiring software or hardware that is not commercially available will not be allowed. Installation of software and/or hardware for controller configuration will be the responsibility of the DDC contractor. COR will direct to install said hardware and/or software on either the B-AWS or portable operator terminal. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters without requiring the services of a DDC contractor.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall

have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.

5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
   a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
   b. Proportional control.
   c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
   d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time-initiated program.
   e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator’s name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of three (3)or a maximum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator’s terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
   a. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for Central Air Handling systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief, return, and outdoor dampers. If the outdoor air dry bulb temperature and humidity fall below changeover set point the energy control center will modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outdoor air. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any time.
   b. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation. The control system shall have the ability for Night Setback/Morning Warmup; however, the controls shall be set up for 24/7 occupied operation.

c. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC. The control system shall have the ability for optimum start/stop; however, the controls shall be set up for 24/7 occupied operation.

d. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator’s response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.

e. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.

f. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators

defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

1) Cooling Tower Operation Program: The objective of cooling tower control is to optimize chiller/tower energy use within the equipment restraints and minimum condenser water temperature limit recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Maintain chilled water plant performance records and print reports at intervals selected by the operator. It shall be possible for the operator to change the set points and the operating schedule.

2.10 SPECIAL CONTROLLERS

A. Laboratory rooms and the fume hoods in those rooms shall be controlled to allow for a variable flow of conditioned air into the room, general exhaust from the room, and exhaust through the fume hood while maintaining a safe face velocity at the hood sash opening and proper space pressurization.

B. Fume Hood Exhaust Air Controller: The air flow through the open face of the hood, regardless of sash position, shall be controlled at a face velocity between 30 to 36 meter per minute (100 fpm and 120 fpm). A velocity sensor controller located in a sampling tube in the side wall of the hood shall control a damper in the hood discharge to maintain the face velocity.

C. Room Differential Pressure Controller: The differential pressure in laboratory rooms, operating rooms, in the SPS area, Chemo compounding rooms, and isolation rooms shall be maintained by controlling the quantity of air exhausted from or supplied to the room. A sensor-controller shall measure and control the velocity of air flowing into or out of the room through a sampling tube installed in the wall separating the room from the adjacent space and display the value on its monitor. The sensor-controller shall meet the following as a minimum:

1. Operating range: -0.25 to +0.25 inches of water column

2. Resolution: 5 percent of reading
3. Accuracy: +/- 10 percent of reading +/- 0.005 inches of water column
4. Analog output: 4-20 ma or 0-10 VDC
5. Operating temperature range: 32 degrees F - 120 degrees F

2.11 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.

B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.

1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC transmitter type for all other sensors.
   a. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed. Temperature well shall be filled with a thermal compound compatible with installed sensor.
   b. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
   c. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
   d. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
   e. Output Signal: 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC.
2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
   a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 percent RH (NIST traceable), including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
   b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
   c. Continuous Output Signal: 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC.

d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.

C. Turbine Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation

valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minus minute 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC or 24 Volt AC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digital display, for wall or panel mounting.

1. Performance characteristics:

a. Ambient conditions: -40 degrees C to 60 degrees C (-40 degrees F to 140 degrees F), 5 to 100 percent humidity.

b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0 degree C to 120 degrees C (30 degrees F to 250 degrees F), 0.15 to 12 meters per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.

c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.

d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC, a divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet). Preamplifier for bi-directional flow measurement shall provide a directional contact closure from a relay mounted in the preamplifier.

e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).

f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per degrees C (degrees F) temperature change.

g. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.

h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.

D. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.12 STEAM AND WATER METER DEVICES

A. Steam and water meter applications:

1. HVAC Hydronic System Water Meters:

a. Condenser water systems: Provide electromagnetic flowmeters with temperature sensors to determine energy flow.

2. Steam Meters: Provide insertion turbine type flowmeters, along with temperature sensors and pressure transducers to develop the energy flow.

B. HVAC Hydronic System Water - Electromagnetic Flow Meters:

1. Electromagnetic Flow Meter complete with integral or remote electronics module as scheduled.
   a. The flow tube shall be epoxy-coated steel with 316 stainless steel sensing electrodes, polypropylene or ebonite liner for low temperature service.
   b. Connections to the piping shall be ANSI Class 150 flanges. The contractor is responsible for providing suitable mating flanges.
   c. For installations in non-metallic pipe, install grounding rings between flanges.
   d. Meter shall be suitable for 25% warmer than the fluid operating temperature and for 25% higher than either the fluid’s operating pressure or 25% higher than the piping system’s safety valve set pressure, whichever is higher.
   e. Meter shall be suitable for installation in ambient conditions ranging from -29 to 60 degrees C (-20 to 140 degrees F).
   f. The flow meter shall be sized by the manufacturer for each specific application and installed according to manufacturer’s recommendations.
2. A measurement system built and calibrated by a single manufacture, consisting of a flow meter, two temperature sensors, a BTU meter, temperature thermowells, and all required mechanical installation hardware. A certificate of NIST* traceable calibration shall be provided with each system. All equipment shall be covered by a manufacturer’s two year warranty.
3. A BTU meter shall provide the following points both at the integral LCD and as outputs to the building control system: Energy Total, Energy Rate, Flow Rate, Supply Temperature, and Return Temperature. Output signals shall be BACnet MS/TP, BACnet/IP, or via individual analog and pulse outputs. Each BTU meter shall be factory programmed for its specific applicication, and shall be re-programmable using the front panel keypad (no special interface device or computer required.

4. Temperature sensors shall be loop-powered current based (mA) sensors and shall be bath-calibrated and matched (NIST* traceable) for the specific temperature range for each application. The calibrated differential temperature used in the energy calculation shall be accurate to within +0.15 Deg. F (including the error from individual temperature sensors, sensor matching, input offsets, and calculations).
5. Refer to meter schedule for specific flow meter type. The flow meter shall be installed in either the supply or return pipe of the system to be measured (refer to drawings for locations), following the manufacturer’s instructions with particular attention to upstream and downstream straight pipe runs.
6. Provide Meter Data Head.
   a. Meters shall have digital readout of flow rate and totalization located at transmitter and transmit flow rate and totalization digital signals to the BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers specified in this section.
   b. The electronics module shall include a backlit graphic display and keypad.
   c. Output signals shall be a 4-20mA and programmable pulse.
   d. Each flow meter shall be factory programmed for its specific application and shall be re-programmable using the integral keypad on the converter (no special interface device or computer required).
   e. Provide programmable microprocessor electronics with on-board programming. Output signals shall be immune to ambient temperature swings. Processor shall include continuous self-diagnostic routines that identify electronics problems and provide a warning. Electronics shall be replaceable in the field without affecting metering accuracy. Provide power supply as recommended by meter manufacturer. Mount electronics in a NEMA 4 aluminum enclosure.
      1) Power supply to meter and transmitter shall be 24VDC. Provide a Class 2 control voltage transformer for 24VDC power to meter as needed.
      2) Provide the ability to maintain 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.

7. Calibration:
   a. A certificate of calibration shall be provided with each flow meter.
8. Performance:
   a. The flow meter shall be programmed by the manufacture for each specific application and shall be ready to use upon delivery.
   b. Each flow meter shall be individually wet-calibrated and accurate within plus or minus 0.4 percent of reading from 3.3 to 30 feet per second velocity.
   c. Minimum turndown ratio shall be 20:1.
   d. The meter shall provide a loop-powered 4-20 mA output signal calibrated in direct mass flow rate units for connection to the Central Direct-Digital Control System.
   e. In addition, an integral pulse output for water mass flow totalization shall be provided. All outputs shall be linear with mass flow rate.

C. HVAC Steam System Insertion Turbine Flow Meters:
1. Insertion Turbine Flow Meter complete with integral or remote electronics module as scheduled.
   a. Turndown shall 100:1.

2.13 CONTROL CABLES

A. General:
1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.

5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.

B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid or stranded, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.

C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
   1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.

D. All MS/TP communications cables for devices utilizing the EIA-485 standard must be listed for use on EIA-485 networks by the manufacturer of the cable. This requirement overrides any cable recommendation by the controller manufacturer. The use of EIA-485 communication cables shall not affect the warranty from the installing DDC contractor. Cables shall have the following characteristic:
   1. Nominal Impedance: 100-130 Ohms
   2. Twisted/shielded construction of 1, 1.5, or 2 pairs depending on controller requirements.
   3. Be plenum rated when required
   4. Cables designated for use by the cable manufacturer for use in PA or Speaker systems shall not be allowed, regardless of recommendations by the controller manufacturer.

E. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Single mode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for single mode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.14 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have manufacturer's recommended finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:

1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, BACnet enabled programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
   a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
   b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
   c. Battery replacement without program loss.

B. Strap-on aquastat shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with adjustable temperature switching point and minimum single pole, double throw switch. Variable setpoint and variable differential ranges selected for the application. Automatic reset.

C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.

D. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative

humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are prohibited.

E. Low Signal Selector High Limit Duct Humidistat: Duct mounted high limit humidistat mounted downstream of the humidifier steam injection grid to protect the ductwork and other components from moisture in the event of humidifier loop problems. Typically set at 70 percent to 80 percent RH the device provides proportional signal back to steam control equipment as duct humidity approaches high limit setpoint thus providing more accurate control. Duct mounted device with polymer sensor:

1. Output 4 to 20 milliamp or 0-10 VDC.
2. Setpoint range 60 percent RH to 95 percent RH.
3. Proportional Band range 5 percent to 30 percent.
4. Auxiliary contacts for alarms.
5. Accuracy 2 percent RH and drift less than 0.5 percent per year.

2.15 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.

B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.

C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.

1. Leakage: Outside air and relief air dampers shall be insulated and thermally broken with an air leakage rating not to exceed 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4” differential static pressure. Return air and other control dampers leakage rate shall not exceed 10.5 cfm/sq. ft. at 4” differential static pressure.
2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.

5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area of the dampers:
   a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 305 meter per minute (1000 fpm).
   b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
   c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gauge).

D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.

E. Control Valves:
1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller, 0 percent leakage rate for port connected to coil, specifically designed for modulating hydronic service and ISO 9001 compliant:
   a. Body
      1) ANSI B16.5 Class 150
      2) Cast Bronze or brass
      3) Threaded (FNPT) or soldered connections
   b. Bonnet
      1) Brass
      2) Packing: Reinforced Teflon or Carbon Filled Teflon and EPDM O-Ring
   c. Trim
      1) Stem: Stainless Steel
      2) Ball: Stainless Steel, equal percentage flow caharacteristic or modified equal percentage flow characteristic for 2-way, linear for 3-way
      3) Seat: Reinforced Teflon or Carbon Filled Teflon
3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and greater shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.

a. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media greater than 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.

b. Flow characteristics:

1) Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.

2) Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.

3) Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.

c. Maximum pressure drop:

1) Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.

2) Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).

3) Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.

4. Two position water valves shall be line size.

F. Valve Operators and Relays:

1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of valves. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motor(s) shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump’s dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.

2. See and coordinate drawings for required control operation.

2.16 SAFETY

A. Provide hard-wired interlocked connections for such all safety devices, such as freeze stats, smoke detectors, smoke dampers, and refrigerant leak detection devices. All safety devises shall be provided with

additional dry contacts and shall be connected to the DDC system for monitoring and sequencing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to COR for resolution before proceeding with installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plumb.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring and cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Division 27 – COMMINICATIONS. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, COMMINICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation,

miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.

4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
   a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
   b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
   c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
   d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer’s written requirements for proper and safe operation.

C. Install Sensors and Controls:
   1. Temperature Sensors:
      a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer’s written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.

b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor unless otherwise noted on the plans or drawings.
e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.

2. Pressure Sensors:
   a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
   b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
   c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
   a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
   b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.

c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.

4. Flow Switches:

a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.

b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.

c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.

d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.

D. Installation of network:

1. Ethernet:

a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.

b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types.

2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.

E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:

1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.

2. <u>The programming tool shall be built into the front-end so the VA has all tools required to configure.</u>

3. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.

4. System point names shall be human readable, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.

5. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
6. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list. Provide floor plan graphics for all floors of building where any new DDC system component is added under this project (control device, sensor, DDC-controlled equipment, DDC control panels, etc.), to show location of component within building. Entire extents of each floor plan, whether overall floor plan or larger scale floor plan of smaller area of building, shall be viewable on a single screen without scrolling. Overall floor plan of each floor shall be displayed. In cases where the building is too large to legibly show zone information/equipment locations on the overall floor plan, floor plan shall be subdivided into smaller areas at a larger scale to eliminate congestion on the screen, so that pertinent information (room identification data, control setpoints and current values, etc.) are easily readable. Larger scale floor plan graphics shall be linked from overall floor plan, to “drill down” to desired area of building. Floor plan graphics shall show all alarms with color or other visual indicator, and shall indicate thermal comfort conditions on each floor, using dynamic colors to represent zone temperature relative to setpoint matching existing VA color scheme (i.e. green if within setpoint range, red if out of setpoint range) (coordinate with COR). Point/object information on floor plans shall dynamically update. Floor plan graphics shall graphically indicate control zoning areas (rooms served by each piece of terminal equipment). Obtain floor plan CAD files during construction, from engineer of record – provide a minimum of 14 days notice in advance of anticipated need for files. CAD file floor plans provided by engineer will include room identification data (names and/or numbers), which shall be displayed for room identification by VA

maintenance personnel. Graphics shall be saved in an industry-standard format such as BMP, JPEG, PNG, or GIF. Intent is to show location of control components within building, show zoning, and visually summarize alarms and anomalies within the system on a building floor plan.

7. In addition to the adjustments and fine tuning, include as a part of this contract the equivalent of five (5) man days (40 hours) of service technician and/or programming time for work as may be specified by the Engineer.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system. When formal commissioning is included in the project the system validation/test shall be part of the commissioning and shall be witnessed by the CxA.

B. Validation

1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall be submitted for review with the control system submittal as indicated in paragraph 1.7 Submittals. Test Plan shall address all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer’s agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the COR 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.

2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that system performs in accordance with approved

specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration shall be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the CxA, COR, or other VA representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the COR. Should random sampling indicate improper work, the COR reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
3. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
   a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
   b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
   c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
   d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned locations.
   e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
   f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
   g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
   h. Prepare and deliver to the COR graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
   i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop

trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in the operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. General: Comply with Contractor’s Waste Management Plan and Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

B. To the greatest extent possible, separate reusable and recyclable products from contaminated waste and debris in accordance with the Contractor’s Waste Management Plan. Place recyclable and reusable products in designated containers and protect from moisture and contamination.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
   1. condenser water and drain piping.
   2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping for HVAC systems.

B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Piping systems shall conform to ANSI and State rules for pressure piping where applicable. Welders and fitters shall be fully certified for work performed.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

G. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

H. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

J. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

K. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.

L. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

M. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
   B16.3-2016.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B16.4-2016.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Classes 125 and 250)

B16.5-2020.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.9-2018.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2016.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.18-2018.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-2018.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.24-2016.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

B16.39-2019.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions: Classes 150, 250, and 300

B16.42-2016.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B31.9-2020.....Building Services Piping

B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

BPVC Section VIII-2021..Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-1999(R2018)e1..Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2020.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A106/A106M-2019a.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A126-2004(R2019).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A183-2014(R2020).....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A216/A216M-2021.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service

A307-2021.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A536-1984(R2019e1).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88-2020.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

F439-2019.....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

F441/F441M-2020.....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

B2.1/B2.1M-2014.....Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification

E. Expansion Joint Manufacturer’s Association, Inc. (EJMA):

EJMA 2017.....Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Tenth Edition

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:

SP-67-2017.....Butterfly Valves

SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-2018.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-2019.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

SP-85-2011.....Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

SP-125-2018.....Check Valves: Gray Iron and Ductile Iron, In-line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

H. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association (TEMA):

TEMA Standards 2019.....10th Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pipe and equipment supports.
2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
5. Couplings and fittings.
6. Valves of all types.
7. Strainers.
8. Flexible connectors for water service.
9. Pipe alignment guides.
10. Expansion joints.
11. All specified hydronic system components.
12. Water flow measuring devices.
13. Gauges.
14. Thermometers and test wells.
15. Electric heat tracing systems.
16. Seismic bracing details for piping.

D. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:

E. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than 1-year old) and formal certificate.

F. Coordination Drawings: Refer to paragraph, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

G. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawings as follows for condenser water and other piping systems and equipment.

1. 1wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
2. 1 complete set of reproducible drawings.
3. 1 complete set of drawings in electronic AutoCAD and pdf format.

H. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

I. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

J. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.

B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder’s certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than 1-year old.

C. All couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer.
1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, and valve bodies, shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA’s BioPreferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the BioPreferred Program, visit http:www.biopreferred.gov.

E. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.7 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Condenser Waterand Vent Piping:
   1. Steel: ASTM A53/A53M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
   2. Copper Water Tube Option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.

B. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up Piping: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn copper tubing.
   1. .

C. Chemical Feed Piping for Condenser WaterTreatment: CPVC, Schedule 80, ASTM F441/F441M.

D. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for aboveground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
   1. Butt Welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
   2. Forged Steel, Socket Welding or Threaded: ASME B16.11.
   3. Screwed: 150-pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125-pound cast-iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is prohibited.
   4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
   5. Water Hose Connection Adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 19 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.

B. 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.
   1. Butt Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.

2. Welding Flanges and Bolting: ASME B16.5:
   a. Water Service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick full-face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
      1) Contractor's Option: Convoluted, cold formed 150-pound steel flanges, with Teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
   b. Flange Bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets shall be used for branch connections up to 1 pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 shall be used for drain, vent, and gauge connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Joints:
   1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
   2. Mechanically Formed Tee Connection In Water and Drain Piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than 3 times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast copper or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

D. Chemical Feed Piping for Condenser Water Treatment: CPVC, Schedule 80, ASTM F439.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.

C. 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42. Dielectric gasket material shall be compatible with hydronic medium.

D. Temperature Rating: 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).

E. Contractor's Option: On pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inch) and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ASME B1.20.1.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is prohibited.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 152 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2.4 m (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-Off Valves:

1. Ball Valves (Pipe Sizes 50 mm (2 inch) and Smaller): MSS SP-110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2758 kPa (400 psig working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.

2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) and Larger): Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS SP-67, flange lug type rated 1200 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Butterfly valves are prohibited for direct buried pipe applications.

a. Body: Cast-iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.

b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless-steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless-steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.

3. Field Interchangeable Actuators: Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
   a. Valves 152 mm (6 inches) and Smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.
   b. Valves 203 mm (8 inches) and Larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.

E. Globe and Angle Valves:
   1. Globe Valves:
      a. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: MSS SP-80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
      b. 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: 860 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS SP-85 for globe valves.
   2. Angle Valves:
      a. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: MSS SP-80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
      b. 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: 860 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS SP-85 for angle.

F. Check Valves:
   1. Swing Check Valves:
      a. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: MSS SP-80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), 45-degree swing disc.
      b. 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: 860 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS SP-71 for check valves.
      c. Body: MSS SP-125 cast-iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216/A216M, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged or wafer type.
      d. Seat, Disc and Spring: 18-8 stainless-steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.

G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation. Provide separate isolation valve. Valves shall be sized to provide the needed pressure drop in the middle of their throttling range.
   1. Ball Globe style valve.
   2. A dual-purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast-iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved

pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.

3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of 28 to 393 kPa (4 to 57 psig). Provide standard pressure taps and 4 sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:

1. Gray iron ASTM A126 or brass body rated 1200 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless-steel piston and spring.
2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2070 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.
5. Provide an 18-month cartridge exchange service to allow commissioning of the system due to pressure or flow change requirements.

I. Manual Radiator/Convector Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.8 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

A. Insertion Turbine Type Sensor: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

B. Flow Measuring Device Identification:

1. Metal tag attached by chain to the device.
2. Include meter or equipment number, manufacturer's name, meter model, flow rate factor and design flow rate in gpm.

C. Permanently Mounted Water Flow Indicating Meters: Minimum 152 mm (6 inch) diameter, or 457 mm (18 inch) long scale, for 120 percent of design flow rate, direct reading in gpm, with 3 valve manifold and 2 shut-off valves.

2.9 STRAINERS

A. BasketType.

1. Screens: Bronze, Monel metal or 18-8 stainless-steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter perforations.

B. Supports: Provide saddle supports and frame or hangers for heat exchanger. Mounting height shall be adjusted to facilitate gravity return of steam condensate. Construct supports from steel, weld joints.

2.10 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Optional Heat Transfer Package: In lieu of field erected individual components, the Contractor may provide a factory or shop assembled package of converters, pumps, and other components, pre-piped and pre-wired supported on a welded steel frame or skid. Refer to Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING, for additional requirements.

B. Tangential Air Separator: ASME BPVC Section VIII construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, flanged tangential inlet and outlet connection, internal perforated stainless-steel air collector tube designed to direct released air into expansion tank, bottom blowdown connection. Provide Form No. U-1. If scheduled in the contract documents, provide a removable stainless-steel strainer element having 5 mm (3/16 inch) perforations and free area of not less than five times the cross-sectional area of connecting piping.

C. Diaphragm/Bladder Type Pre-Pressurized Expansion Tank: ASME BPVC Section VIII construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, welded steel shell, rustproof coated, with a flexible elastomeric diaphragm/bladder suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 115 degrees C (240 degrees F). Provide Form No. U-1. Tank shall be equipped with system connection, drain connection, standard air fill valve and be factory pre-charged to a minimum of 83 kPa (12 psig).

D. Pressure Reducing Valve (Water): Diaphragm or bellows operated, spring loaded type, with minimum adjustable range of 28 kPa (4 psig) above and below set point. Bronze, brass or iron body and bronze, brass or stainless-steel trim, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F).

E. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainless-steel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME BPVC Section VIII and bear ASME stamp.

F. Automatic/Manual Air Vent Valves: Where shown on drawings and required by Section 3.1, cast-iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless-steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

2.11 WATER FILTERS AND POT CHEMICAL FEEDERS

A. See Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, paragraph, CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS.

2.12 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 114 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gauges in water service.

C. Range of Gauges: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.

1. For Condenser Water Suction (Compound): 101 kPa (29.5 inches Hg) to 689 kPa (100 psig).

2.13 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, Nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown.

B. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:

1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless-steel pressure gauge adapter probe for extra-long test plug.
2. 89 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gauge, 101 kPa (29.5 inches Hg) to 689 kPa (100 psig) range.
3. 0 to 104 degrees C (32 to 220 degrees F) pocket thermometer 1% accuracy, 25 mm (1 inch) dial, 127 mm (5 inch) long stainless-steel stem, plastic case.

2.14 THERMOMETERS

A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 152 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.

B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.

C. Scale: Not less than 228 mm (9 inches), range as described below, 2-degree graduations.

D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.

E. Scale Ranges:

1. Condenser Water: -1.11 to 82.22 degrees C (30 to 180 degrees F).

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.16 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS

A. Systems shall meet requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures below 3.3 degrees C (38 degrees F) as follows:

1. Condenser water piping for cooling towers.
2. Make-up water.
3. all other areas exposed to the weather.

C. Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown in the contract documents (Floor plans and Elevations). Heat tracing shall extend below grade to below the defined frost line.

D. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.

1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wire at the ends of the circuits is not to be tied together.
2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 2.2 degrees C (36 degrees F) minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
   a. 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and smaller with 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.

b. 100 mm (4 inch) pipe and larger 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation: 8 watts per feet of pipe.

E. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:

1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless-steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless-steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
2. 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 305 mm (12 inch) intervals.
3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 13 mm (1/2 inch) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 480 volts ac, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 1 degree C (34 degrees F).
4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NFPA 70), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 3 m (10 feet) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. The contract documents show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost or time to the Government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location in the contract documents shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

C. Provide access panels (ceiling, wall, etc.) as required for any items that are inaccessible and require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration.

D. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.

E. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
   1. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide for installation of traps and to allow gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
   2. Install cooling coils at a height sufficient to provide for installation of condensate drain trap to allow for gravity flow of condensate drain piping.

F. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise in the contract documents. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (1 inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

G. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally, locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown in the contract documents. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

H. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where appropriate.

I. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

J. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.

K. Connect piping to equipment as shown in the contract documents. Install components furnished by others such as:
   1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
   2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

L. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.

M. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

N. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

O. Install piping in a first-class manner (plumb and neat).

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.9 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M. See Welder’s qualification requirements in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than 3 threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. 125 Pound Cast-Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast-iron flange.

D. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 SEISMIC BRACING ABOVE GROUND PIPING

A. Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.4 LEAK TESTING ABOVE GROUND PIPING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR. Tests shall be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COR.

B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure for a minimum duration of 6 hours for the new piping systems Valve off existing piping systems as necessary. For water systems, the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils)

need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.5 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

B. Initial Flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/s (5.9 f/s), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the COR.

C. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/s (5.9 f/s). Circulate each section for not less than 4 hours. Blow-down all strainers or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.

D. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate

all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.6 WATER TREATMENT

A. Install water treatment equipment and provide water treatment system piping.

B. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.

C. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

D. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the COR, for instructing VA operating personnel.

3.7 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING

A. Install tracing as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Coordinate electrical connections.

3.8 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

D. Adjust red set hand on pressure gauges to normal working pressure.

3.9 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Hydronic pumps for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

B. Definitions:

1. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (gpm)) of the fluid pumped.
2. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.
3. Flat head-capacity curve: Where the shutoff head is less than 1.16 times the head at the best efficiency point.

C. Pumps shall be tested and rated in accordance with Hydraulics Institute standards. Pumps shall comply, and be labeled, with the Department of Energy mandated Pump Energy Index (PEI). Pumps with a PEI greater than 1.0 will not be accepted.

D. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

F. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

G. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

H. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

I. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

J. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

K. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

L. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

M. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur, these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B16.1-2020.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A48/48M-2003(R2021).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop drawing submittals shall include the Pump Energy Index (PEI) values or will be subject to rejection without further review.

C. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION XX XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable paragraph identification.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pumps and accessories.
2. Motors and drives.
3. Variable speed motor controllers shall be submitted under the appropriate Division 26 specification section. Coordinate requirements with E.C.

E. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump and for combined pumps in parallel or series service. Identify pump and show fluid pumped, specific gravity, pump speed and curves plotted from zero flow to maximum for the impeller being furnished and at least the maximum diameter impeller that can be used with the casing.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design Criteria:

1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards. Pumps shall be tested and rated in accordance with Hydraulics Institute Standards. Impellers shall be statically and dynamically balanced after being shaved for the specified duty.
2. Pumps with Electronically Communicated Motors (ECM’s) shall be selected such that the maximum available motor RPM shall at minimum accommodate 10% additional pump GPM at a 21% increase in water pressure drop, over what is specified as the pump duty point. This elevated performance point shall also not exceed the motor’s HP limitations or the pump’s construction class. Shop drawing information shall reflect these requirements. Motor speeds shall be adjustable in the field, and any hard programmed limitations of motor speed or pump performance shall be based on the required elevated performance stated above.
3. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
4. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, so the design capacity falls to the left of the best efficiency point, to allow a cushion for the usual drift to the right in operation, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does

not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA). Provide pumps with non-overloading motors.

5. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.
6. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
7. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in gpm and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency. Name plates shall be visible when pumps are insulated.
8. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
9. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.

B. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

C. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http:www.biopreferred.gov.

D. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.7 SPARE MATERIALS

A. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the COR.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS, BRONZE FITTED

A. General:

1. Provide pumps that will operate continuously without overheating bearings or motors at every condition of operation on the pump curve, or produce noise audible outside the room or space in which installed.
2. Provide pumps of size, type and capacity as indicated, complete with electric motor and drive assembly, unless otherwise indicated. Design pump casings for the indicated working pressure and factory test at 1-1/2 times the designed pressure.
3. Provide pumps of the same type, the product of a single manufacturer, with pump parts of the same size and type interchangeable.
4. General Construction Requirements:
   a. Balance: Rotating parts, statically and dynamically.
   b. Construction: To permit servicing without breaking piping or motor connections.
   c. Pump Motors: Provide high efficiency motors, inverter duty for variable speed service or ECMs where available. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Motors shall be ECM when available, or open drip-proof or TEFC and operate at 1750 RPM, unless noted otherwise.
   d. Heating pumps shall be suitable for handling water to 107 degrees C (225 degrees F).
   e. Provide coupling guards that meet OSHA requirements.
   f. Pump Connections: Flanged.
   g. Pump shall be factory tested.
   h. Performance: As scheduled in the contract documents.
5. Variable Speed Pumps:
   a. The pumps shall be the type shown in the contract documents and specified herein flex coupled to an open drip proof or a TEFC motor.
   b. Variable Speed Motor Controllers: Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS and to Section Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC paragraph, VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS. Division 23 Contractor shall closely coordinate pump and

associated motor requirements with the variable speed motor controller furnished by Division 26 Contractor.

c. Pump operation and speed control shall be as shown in the contract documents.

d. Direct drive pumps with integrated variable frequency drive (VFD) utilizing the design pump curve programmed on board the built-in controller (also known as sensor-less, or self-sensing). Pump to comply with paragraphs in this section. VFD and motor to comply with Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS and Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

B. Inline Type, Base Mounted End Suction or Double Suction Type:

1. Casing and Bearing Housing: Close-grained cast-iron, ASTM A48/A48M.
2. Casing Wear Rings: Bronze.
3. Suction and Discharge: Plain face flange, 861 kPa (125 psig), ASME B16.1.
4. Casing Vent: Manual brass cock at high point.
5. Casing Drain and Gauge Taps: 13 mm (1/2 inch) plugged connections minimum size.
6. Impeller: Bronze, ASTM B62, enclosed type, keyed to shaft.
7. Shaft: Steel, Type 1045 or stainless-steel.
8. Shaft Seal: Mechanical seal consisting of carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and EPDM bellows and gasket.
9. Shaft Sleeve: Bronze or stainless-steel.
10. Motor: Furnish with pump. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
11. Base Mounted Pumps:

    a. Designed for disassembling for service or repair without disturbing the piping or removing the motor.

    b. Impeller Wear Rings: Bronze.

    c. Shaft Coupling: Non-lubricated steel flexible type or spacer type with coupling guard, bolted to the baseplate.

    d. Bearings (Double-Suction pumps): Regreaseable ball or roller type.

    e. Provide lip seal and slinger outboard of each bearing.

f. Base: Cast-iron or fabricated steel for common mounting to a concrete base.

12. Provide line sized shut-off valve and suction strainer (with blow down valve), and maintain manufacturer recommended straight pipe length on pump suction. Contractor option: Provide suction diffuser as follows:

a. Body: Cast-iron with steel inlet vanes and combination diffuser-strainer-orifice cylinder with 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter openings for pump protection. Provide taps for strainer blowdown and gauge connections.

b. Provide adjustable foot support for suction piping.

c. Strainer free area: Not less than 5 times the suction piping.

d. Provide disposable startup strainer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Pumps shall be supported with vibration isolators.

B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and startup. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.

D. Provide drains for bases and seals for base mounted pumps, piped to and discharging into floor drains.

E. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with

COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

D. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.

E. Lubricate pumps before startup.

F. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.

G. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.

H. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are prohibited. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance, send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.

I. Ensure the disposable strainer is free of debris prior to testing and balancing of the hydronic system.

J. After several days of operation, replace the disposable startup strainer with a regular strainer in the suction diffuser.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 22 13
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Steam, condensate, and vent piping inside buildings.

B. Boiler plant and outside steam distribution piping is covered in specification Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION and Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

C. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

G. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

H. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

I. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

J. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

K. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

L. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

M. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS.

N. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards shall govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.5-2020.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.9-2018.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2016.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.42-2016.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B31.1-2020.....Power Piping

B31.9-2020.....Building Services Piping

B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC) -

BPVC Section II-2021 Materials

BPVC Section VIII-2021 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1

BPVC Section IX-2021 Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-2020.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A106/A106M-2019a.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A193/A193M-2020.....Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless-Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High-Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications

A194/A194M-2020.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless-Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both

A216/A216M-2018.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service

A285/A285M-2017.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and Intermediate-Tensile Strength

A516/A516M-2017.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service

A536-1984(2019)e1.....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B62-2017.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

B2.1/B2.1M-2014.....Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualifications

Z49.1-2012.....Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:

SP-80-2019.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-DTL-901E-2017.....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

G. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB):

Relieving Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves

H. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association (TEMA):

TEMA Standards-2019.....10th Edition

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pipe and equipment supports.Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
5. Valves of all types.
6. Steam traps.
7. Strainers.
8. Pipe alignment guides.

9. Expansion joints.
10. Expansion compensators.
11. Flexible ball joints: Catalog sheets, performance charts, schematic drawings, specifications and installation instructions.
12. All specified steam system components.
13. Gauges.
14. Thermometers and test wells.
15. Electric heat tracing systems.
16. Seismic bracing details for piping.

D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to paragraph, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other central plant equipment.

1. One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.
2. One set of reproducible drawings.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.

B. The products and execution of work specified in this section shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent

requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.

C. Welding Qualifications: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX, AWS Z49.1 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M.
2. Comply with provisions in ASME B31.9
3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current and recent. Submit documentation to the COR.
4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear appropriate ASME labels.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set

at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.

D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, seamless or ERW; ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless; Schedule 40.

B. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping: Steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, seamless or ERW; or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.

C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, seamless or ERW; ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.

1. Cast iron fittings or piping is prohibited for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction or use of close nipples is prohibited.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class with ASME B1.20.1 threads. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints. Lubricant or sealant shall be oil and graphite, or other compound approved for the intended service.
3. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and less.
4. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.

1. Cast iron fittings or piping is prohibited for steam and steam condensate piping.
2. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
3. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
   a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 400 degrees C (750 degrees F) and 10,342 kPa (1500 psig).
   b. Flange bolting: Bolts shall be high strength steel ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B7. Nuts shall be ASTM A194/A194M.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gauge connections.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where dissimilar metal pipe are joined.

B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union.

C. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

D. Temperature Rating, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) for steam condensate and as required for steam service.

E. Contractor’s option: On pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller, screwed end steel gate valves.

2.5 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is prohibited.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2.1 meter (7 feet) or greater above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-Off Valves:

1. Ball Valves:

   a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Forged steel body, rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) saturated steam, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG, bronze wedges and Monel or stainless-steel seats, threaded ends, rising stem, and union bonnet.

   b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.

      1) High pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig) and above system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 25 mm (1 inch) factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.

      2) All other services: Forged steel body, Class B, rated for 850 kPa (123 psig) saturated steam, 1380 kPa (200 psig) WOG, bronze or bronze face wedge and seats, 850 kPa (123 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, and renewable seat rings.

E. Ball Valves: Reduced port permitted for bypass (throttling) service; full port required for all other services, one-fourth turn to open.

1. Type 501: Type 316 stainless steel body, ball and stem, rated for 1034 kPa at 185 degrees C (150 psig at 365 degrees F), 4137 kPa at 93 degrees C (600 psig at 200 degrees F); reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends.

2. Type 502: Steel body, rated for 1034 kPa at 185 degrees C (150 psig at 365 degrees F), 1724 kPa at 121 degrees C (250 psig at 250 degrees F), reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends, UL-listed for natural or LP gas shut off service when used on those services.
3. Type 503: Carbon steel body, steam service, rated for 1380 kPa at 200 degrees C (200 psig at 392 degrees F), stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded or adjustable stem seal, threaded ends.

F. Globe and Angle Valves:

1. Globe Valves:
   a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Forged steel body, rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) saturated steam, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG, hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, and renewable seat rings.
   b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger:
      1) Globe valves for high pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig): Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
      2) All other services: Steel body, rated for 850 kPa (123 psig) saturated steam, 1380 kPa (200 psig) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc (Teflon or composition facing permitted) and seat, 850 kPa (123 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, and renewable seat rings.
2. Angle Valves:
   a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel 1035 kPa (150 psig), union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
   b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger:
      1) Angle valves for high pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig): Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
      2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, cast steel body, and bronze trim.

G. Swing Check Valves:

1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel, 1035 kPa (150 psig), 45-degree swing disc.

2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger:
   a. Check valves for high pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig) and above system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
   b. All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, cast steel body, and bronze trim.

H. Manual Radiator/Convector Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.6 STRAINERS

A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.

B. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.

1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel body.
2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, cast steel body.

C. Screens: Bronze, Monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:

1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.
2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

2.7 PIPE ALIGNMENT

A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides shall be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed in the contract documents.

2.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.

B. Minimum Service Requirements:

1. Pressure Containment:
   a. Steam Service 35-200 kPa (5-29 psig): Rated 345 kPa (50 psig) at 148 degrees C (298 degrees F).
   b. Steam Service 214-850 kPa (31-123 psig): Rated 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 186 degrees C (366 degrees F).
   c. Steam Service 869-1035 kPa (126-150 psig): Rated 1380 kPa (200 psig) at 194 degrees C (381 degrees F).
   d. Condensate Service: Rated 690 kPa (100 psig) at 154 degrees C (309 degrees F).
2. Number of Full Reverse Cycles without failure: Minimum 1000.
3. Movement: As shown on contract documents plus recommended safety factor of manufacturer.

C. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.

D. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:

1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
2. Internal stainless-steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 345 kPa (50 psig).
4. Welded ends.
5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
7. Integral external cover.

E. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:

1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
4. Welded ends.
5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (1 inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.

F. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless-steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the

allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number in the contract documents.

2.9 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

A. Design and Fabrication: One-piece component construction, fabricated from steel with welded ends, designed for a working steam pressure of 1725 kPa (250 psig) and a temperature of 232 degrees C (450 degrees F). Each joint shall provide for 360 degrees rotation in addition to a minimum angular flexible movement of 30 degrees for sizes 6 mm (1/4 inch) to 150 mm (6 inch) inclusive, and 15 degrees for sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) to 762 mm (30 inches). Joints through 355 mm (14 inches) shall have forged pressure retaining members, while size 406 mm (16 inches) through 762 mm (30 inches) shall be of one-piece construction.

B. Material:

1. Cast or forged steel pressure containing parts and bolting in accordance with ASME BPVC Section II or ASME B31.1. Retainer may be ductile iron ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or ASME BPVC Section II SA 515, Grade 70.
2. Gaskets: Steam pressure molded composition design for a temperature range of from minus 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) to plus 274 degrees C (525 degrees F).

C. Certificates: Submit qualifications of ball joints in accordance with the following test data:

1. Low pressure leakage test: 41 kPa (6 psig) saturated steam for 60 days.
2. Flex cycling: 800 Flex cycles at 3447 kPa (500 psig) saturated steam.
3. Thermal cycling: 100 saturated steam pressure cycles from atmospheric pressure to operating pressure and back to atmospheric pressure.
4. Environmental shock tests: Forward certificate from a recognized test laboratory, that ball joints of the type submitted has passed shock testing in accordance with Mil. Spec MIL-S-901.
5. Vibration: 170 hours on each of three mutually perpendicular axes at 25 to 125 Hz; 1.3 mm to 2.5 mm (0.05 inch to 0.10 inch) double amplitude on a single ball joint and 3 ball joint off set.

2.10 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Steam Pressure Reducing Valves in PRV Stations:

1. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, external or internal steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, adjustable set

pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.

2. Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems.
3. Pressure control shall be smooth and continuous with maximum drop of 10 percent deviation from set pressure. Maximum flow capacity of each valve shall not exceed capacity of downstream safety valve(s).
4. Main valve and pilot valve shall have replaceable valve plug and seat of stainless steel, Monel, or similar durable material.
   a. Pressure rating for high pressure steam: Not less than 1035 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
   b. Connections: Flanged for valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger; flanged or threaded ends for smaller valves.

5. Select pressure reducing valves to develop less than 85 dBA at 1.5-meter (5 feet) elevation above adjacent floor, and 1.5 meter (5 feet) distance in any direction. Inlet and outlet piping for steam pressure reducing valves shall be Schedule 80 minimum for required distance to achieve required levels or sound attenuators shall be applied.
6. Direct-Digital Control PRV Valves: May be furnished in lieu of steam operated valves. All specification requirements for steam operated valves apply. In the event of signal failure, failsafe device accessory in the actuator to stroke valve to predetermined position indicated.

B. Safety Valves and Accessories: Comply with ASME BPVC Section VIII. Capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, maximum accumulation 10 percent. Provide lifting lever. Provide drip pan elbow where shown. Valve shall have stainless steel seats and trim.

C. Moisture Separator: Shall be of the high efficiency internal baffle type, with a pressure drop that does not exceed an equivalent length of straight pipe. Body shall be iron, steel or cast steel with screwed, socket weld or flanged connections as detailed on drawing schedule. Steel construction shall be in accordance with Section VIII, Division 1 of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code with ASME Class 150, 300 or 600 RF flange connections. A bottom drain connection shall be provided for the installation of a trap to discharge any accumulated liquid. Separators shall be installed before steam PRV and Control Valves.

D. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 61 meter (200 feet) intervals on the horizontal main lines.

1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated in the contract documents, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
   a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1.7 kPa (1/4 psig), based on a condensate leg of 300 mm (12 inches) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
   b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
2. Trap bodies: Steel and stainless-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. The use of raised face flange is required on pipe sizes 1-1/2 inch and greater. The use of unions is acceptable for pipe sizes less than 1—1/2 inches. For systems without relief valve traps shall be rated for the pressure upstream of the steam supplying the system.
3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or Monel metal.
4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy.
6. Floats: Stainless steel.
7. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.
8. Thermodynamic steam traps: Shall have tight shut-off with no steam loss allowed either by bleed or “controlled leak” and shall have an integral seat design with hardened disc and seating surfaces. Thermodynamic traps for steam pressures below 600 psi shall be all stainless-steel construction with threaded, socket weld or flanged connections on a common centerline, and shall be capable of operating in any position. Traps shall be capable of operating with up to 80% back pressure and shall be standard with insulating cover to reduce heat loss. Thermodynamic traps for steam pressures 600 psi or higher shall be of alloy steel construction with threaded, socket weld or flanged connections on a common centerline, and will operate in any position.

Steam trap shall be capable of operating with up to 80% back pressure with operating pressure up to 900 psi. Thermodynamic trap shall have three equidistant discharge ports between seat land surfaces to minimize disc and seat wear.

E. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Steel body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, 20 mm (3/4 inch) screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.

F. Steam Hose and Accessories: Hose shall be sufficiently flexible to be placed in a 1.2 meter (4 feet) diameter coil.

1. Furnish and install in the mechanical room housing each PRV station a 7.6 meter (25 feet) length of 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID steam hose, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) and a hose rack. In one end of the hose install a quick-couple device, suitable for steam service, to match corresponding devices in the PRV blowdown connections.
2. Hose storage rack: Wall-mounted, steel, iron or aluminum, semi-circular shape, with capacity to store 7.6 meter (25 feet) of 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID steam hose.

G. Steam Flow Meter/Recorder: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.11 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide steel, lever handle union cock. Provide steel or stainless-steel pressure snubber for gauges in water service. Provide steel pigtail syphon for steam gauges.

C. Pressure gauge ranges shall be selected such that the normal operating pressure for each gauge is displayed near the midpoint of each gauge’s

range. Gauges with ranges selected such that the normal pressure is displayed at less than 30 percent or greater than 70 percent of the gauge's range are prohibited. The units of pressure shall be psig.

2.12 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:

1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gauge adapter probe for extra-long test plug. Pressure/temperature plug is an example.
2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gauge, 762 mm (30 inches) Hg to 690 kPa (100 psig) range.
3. 0 to 104 degrees C (32 to 220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (1 inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless-steel stem, plastic case.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.14 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS

A. Systems shall meet requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures below 3.3 degrees C (38 degrees F) as follows:

1. Steam piping exposed to weather
2. Steam condensate exposed to weather.
3. Pumped condensate piping exposed to weather.

C. Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown in the contract documents (Floor Plans and Elevations). Heat tracing shall extend below grade to below the defined frost line.

D. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.

1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wires at the ends of the circuits are not to be tied together.

2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 2.2 degrees C (36 degrees F) minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
   a. 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and smaller with 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.
   b. 100 mm (4 inch) pipe and larger 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation: 8 watts per feet of pipe.

E. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:
1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless-steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
2. 15 mm (1/2 inch) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals.
3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 15 mm (1/2 inch) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 480 volts ac, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 1 degrees C (34 degrees F).
4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NEC Code), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 3 meter (10 feet) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. If in the substantiated evaluation of the COR, the installation fails to meet the requirements of the construction documents with respect to function and maintainability, an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
B. The contract documents show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost or time to the Government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location in the

contract documents shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

C. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.

D. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.

E. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise in the contract documents. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping and another surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (1 inch) in 12 meter (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

F. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally, locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown in the contract documents.

G. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted in the contract documents.

H. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

I. Connect piping to equipment as shown in the contract documents. Install components furnished by others such as flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

J. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

K. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross-sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of individual vent areas. Slope vent piping 25 mm (1 inch) in 12 meter (40 feet) 0.25 percent in direction of flow. Provide a drip pan elbow on relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 300 mm (12 inches) above the roof or through the wall minimum 2.4 meter (8 feet) above grade with down turned elbow.

3.2 WELDING

A. The contractor is entirely responsible for the quality of the welding and shall:

1. Conduct tests of the welding procedures used on the project, verify the suitability of the procedures used, verify that the welds made will meet the required tests, and also verify that the welding operators have the ability to make sound welds under standard conditions.
2. Perform all welding operations required for construction and installation of the piping systems.

B. Qualification of Welders: Rules of procedure for qualification of all welders and general requirements for fusion welding shall conform with the applicable portions of ASME B31.1, AWS B2.1/B2.1M, AWS Z49.1, and also as outlined below.

C. Examining Welder: Examine each welder at job site, in the presence of the COR, to determine the ability of the welder to meet the qualifications required. Test welders for piping for all positions, including welds with the axis horizontal (not rolled) and with the axis vertical. Each welder shall be allowed to weld only in the position in which he has qualified and shall be required to identify his welds with his specific code marking signifying his name and number assigned.

D. Examination Results: Provide the COR with a list of names and corresponding code markings. Retest welders who fail to meet the prescribed welding qualifications. Disqualify welders, who fail the second test, for work on the project.

E. Beveling: Field bevels and shop bevels shall be done by mechanical means or by flame cutting. Where beveling is done by flame cutting, surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and oxidation just prior to welding. Conform to specified standards.

F. Alignment: Provide approved welding method for joints on all pipes greater than 50 mm (2 inches) to assure proper alignment, complete weld

penetration, and prevention of weld spatter reaching the interior of the pipe.

G. Erection: Piping shall not be split, bent, flattened, or otherwise damaged before, during, or after installation. If the pipe temperature falls to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F) or lower, the pipe shall be heated to approximately 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) for a distance of 300 mm (1 foot) on each side of the weld before welding, and the weld shall be finished before the pipe cools to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).

H. Non-Destructive Examination of Piping Welds:

1. Perform radiographic examination of 50 percent of the first 10 welds made and 10 percent of all additional welds made. The COR reserves the right to identify individual welds for which the radiographic examination shall be performed. All welds shall be visually inspected by the COR. The VA reserves the right to require testing on additional welds up to 100 percent if greater than 25 percent of the examined welds fail the inspection.
2. An approved independent testing firm regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform the radiographic examination of pipe joint welds. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by an ASNT Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report.
3. Comply with ASME B31.1. Furnish a set of films showing each weld inspected, a reading report evaluating the quality of each weld, and a location plan showing the physical location where each weld is to be found in the completed project. The COR and the CxA shall be given a copy of all reports to be maintained as part of the project records and shall review all inspection records.

I. Defective Welds: Replace and reinspect defective welds. Repairing defective welds by adding weld material over the defect or by peening are prohibited. Welders responsible for defective welds shall be requalified prior to resuming work on the project.

J. Electrodes: Electrodes shall be stored in a dry heated area and be kept free of moisture and dampness during the fabrication operations. Discard electrodes that have lost part of their coating.

3.3 PIPE JOINTS

A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. 125 Pound Cast Steel Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast steel flange.

3.4 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.

B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.

C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.

D. Access: Expansion joints shall be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding packing.

3.5 STEAM TRAP PIPING

A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (24 pounds) independently of connecting piping.

1. On pipe size 1-1/2 inch and greater a raised face flange is required to allow for removal of the steam trap without disturbing surrounding piping.
2. On pipe size less than 1-1/2inch raised face flanges or unions may be used to allow for removal of the traps.

3.6 SEISMIC BRACING

A. Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.7 LEAK TESTING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary to the satisfaction of the COR in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.

B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems, the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

D. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports to the COR within 5 working days of test completion and prior to covering the pipe.

E. All tests shall be witnessed by the COR, their representative, or the CxA and be documented by each section tested, date tested, and list or personnel present.

3.8 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: The piping system shall be flushed clean prior to equipment connection. Cleaning includes pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during startup operation. Contractor shall be responsible for damage caused by inadequately cleaned/flushed systems.

3.9 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING

A. Install tracing as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Coordinate electrical connections.

3.10 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The CxA shall observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

D. Adjust red set hand on pressure gauges to normal working pressure.

3.11 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 2 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.

1. Cleaning compounds.

3. Chemical treatment for open loop systems.

C. Provide a complete water treatment system for the new cooling tower water systems as specified herein and shown on the drawings.

D. Existing systems affected by the new / renovation work shall have chemical treatment re-established after the work is complete.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

I. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

J. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
BPVC Section VIII-2021..Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A666-2015.....Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar

F441/F441M-2020.....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electric Code (NEC)

E. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

ES-2019-01.....Cooling Tower Water Systems Policy

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION XX XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Cleaning compounds and recommended procedures for their use.
2.
3. Chemical treatment for open loop systems, including installation and operating instructions.D. Water analysis verification.

E. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds, based on U.S. Department of Labor Form No. L5B-005-4.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.

G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING of HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, cleaning, pre-treatment, training, debugging, and acceptance testing operations; direct and perform chemical limit control during construction period and monitor systems for a period of 12 months after acceptance, including not less than 6 service calls and written status reports. Emergency calls are not included. During this period perform monthly tests of the cooling tower for Legionella pneumophila and Heterotrophic Plate Count (HPC). Submit reports stating Legionella bacteria count per millimeter. These tests shall be conducted in a certified laboratory and not by a technician in the field. Minimum service during construction/startup shall be 6 hours.

C. Field Quality Control and Certified Laboratory Reports: During the 1year guarantee period, the water treatment laboratory shall provide not less than 12 reports based on onsite periodic visits, as stated in above paragraph Technical Services, sample taking and testing, and review with VA personnel, of water treatment control for the previous period. In addition to field tests, the water treatment laboratory shall provide certified laboratory test reports. These monitoring reports shall assess chemical treatment accuracy, scale formation, fouling and corrosion control, and shall contain instructions for the correction of any outofcontrol condition.

D. Log Forms: Provide 1year supply of preprinted water treatment test log forms.

E. Chemicals: Chemicals shall be non-toxic approved by local authorities and meeting applicable EPA requirements.

F. BioBased Materials: For products designated by the USDA’s BioPreferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for

biobased content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specification section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the BioPreferred Program, visit http:www.biopreferred.gov.

G. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

A. Alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.

B. All chemicals shall be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.

C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING, PART 3, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

2.3 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR OPEN LOOP SYSTEM(S)

A. General:

1. A factory-fabricated and tested packaged, self-contained, chemical feed/blowdown monitoring, controlling, recording and alarming system, containing all except specified or indicated remote components, and requiring only terminal sample stream and chemical piping/tubing connections, remote component electrical connection and power supply.
2. System shall be suitable for a broad spectrum make-up water supply and chemical treatment program. Components, except those specified or indicated otherwise, shall be housed in one or more joined or divided steel enclosures.
3. System shall be integrated into the campus Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC for trending and alarms. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

B. System Functions:

1. Automatically maintain a predetermined, selectable, total dissolved solids concentration through a continuously monitoring conductivity controller, maintain a predetermined, selectable, scale/corrosion inhibitor and dispersant residual, through a continuously make-up monitoring meter/counter/timer and inhibitor/dispersant ratio controller; achieve a predetermined, selectable, peak concentration of 1 or 2 microbiocides as needed on an alternating basis, through a programmable timer controller. De-energize controller or stagger feed chemicals that would degrade or could be incompatible if fed simultaneously.
2. Automatically maintain a predetermined, selectable, pH level through a continuously monitoring pH controller. For systems with make-up water alkalinity in excess of 125 PPM or hardness above 300 PPM, provide acid feed limit timer and audible/visual alarm actuated on low pH.
3. Monitoring and Data Collection:
   a. The water treatment system shall monitor the following conditions and report to the building control system:
      1) Biocide levels.
      2) Water chemistry including pH and conductivity.
      3) Corrosion inhibitor levels.
   b. All conditions shall be trended on an hourly basis.

C. Main Control Panel and Accessories:
1. Housed in a NEMA Type 4X enclosure:
   a. Hinged key lock door with viewing window.
   b. Hard wire connected to power source.
   c. Provide minimum of 3 115V, 1 Ph, 60 Hz receptacles located on enclosure for electrical connection and control of chemical pumps.
   d. Prewired for ease of installation.
2. Provide an external combination mounted flow switch with transparent sight tube.
   a. Disable control outputs upon loss of water flow to prevent chemical feeding.
   b. Provide complete with 3/4 inch connections and combination conductivity and temperature electrode.

3. Keypad or Remote Control: Access all measurements and set points through chemical resistant keypad or remote.
   a. Security code to prevent unauthorized access.
4. Utilize microprocessor technology.
5. Menu driver programs.
6. Liquid crystal display (LCD).
7. Provide temperature corrected measurements by reading water temperature and adjusting conductivity values according to known temperature curve.
   a. Range: 0 - 100 degrees C (32 - 212 degrees F) with an adjustable high alarm.
8. Provide real-time clock.
9. Conductivity Monitor:
   a. Provide linear measurements of full range.
   b. Provide 2 scales for selection of high and low in field to assure accurate measurements.
   c. Provide increments of 1 micro ohm/cm with adjustable hysteresis.
   d. Provide bleed-off control in following manner:
      1) Standard operation-controller actuates a bleed-off solenoid valve when dissolved solids level is exceeded by trip point.
      2) Provide an adjustable bleed limit timer to prevent excessive bleed-off.
      3) An alarm contact shall close when timer has timed out.
10. Biocide Operation:
   a. Provide a programmable 28-day biocide timer for accurate addition of algaecide.
   b. Provide a secondary bleed-off timer to lower conductivity in system prior to biocide feed.
   c. Lockout cooling water bleed-off during biocide feed period.
11. Chemical Feed Control: Provide 3 timers that are capable of operating in one of following field programmable modes.
   a. Counter-timer-chemical feed proportioned to make-up water rate.
      1) Controller shall send low voltage signal to a contacting head water meter.
      2) Low voltage signal will ensure long contact life.
      3) Water meter shall read in gallons.

12. N/A

13. Alarms: Provide alarm LEDs with silence button for high and low conductivity, 10 - 60 minute bleed-off, chemical feed limit timers, and chemical drum level. Provide remote output relay to indicate alarm condition to Building Control System specified under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
14. Controller Operating Data History:
    a. Retain in memory all operating data for following parameters:
        1) Standard memory shall allow acquisition and storage of all analog inputs for a 1 week period.
        2) A 3-hour minimum, maximum average of all conditions shall be stored for a 1 week period.
        3) A minute-by-minute account of operating conditions shall be available for latest 3-hour period.
15. Electrode: Combination temperature and conductivity type.
    a. Quick disconnect.
    b. Supplied in flow switch assembly.
16. pH Monitor:
    a. Sensor for monitoring purposes only.
    b. Acid shall not be used to control pH.
17. Remote Communication: Provide open protocol BACnet/IP interface to perform the following functions:
    a. Access real-time system values.
    b. Change operating parameters.
    c. Controller diagnostics.
    d. Obtain history files.
    e. Alarm condition notification.

D. Impulse Water Meter:
1. General:
    a. Measure in gallons.
    b. Sized to meter peak make-up rates.
    c. Equipped with an electrical contacting register.
    d. Totalize flow at main control panel.
2. Provide at following locations:
    a. Cooling tower make-up line.
    b. Cooling tower bleed-off-line.

E. Provide CPVC injection nozzles, ASTM F441/F441M with corporation stop to inject chemical into main circulating water line.

1. Pressure Rating: 689 kPa (100 psig).
2. Size: DN19 (3/4 inch) NPT.
3. Quantity: 3.

F. Provide chemical feed pumps operated by a 115V, 60 cycle, single PH motor.
1. Provide separate stroke and stroke frequency setting capabilities.
2. Positive Displacement Type Pump:
a. Provide with anti-siphon/pressure relief valve installed on pump head which provides anti-siphon protection and aids in priming under pressure.
b. Capacity: As determined by Water Treatment Vendor.
c. Complete with discharge check valves, foot valves, polyethylene suction and discharge tubing.
3. Quantity: Provide 1 pump for each chemical provided.

G. Bleed-off Piping Assembly:
1. Inlet shutoff valve.
2. Wye strainer.
3. Strainer blowdown valve.
4. Throttling valve.
5. Brass solenoid valve compatible with main control panel.
6. Assembly shall be sized by water treatment vendor.

H. Secondary Containment Spill Pallets for Chemical Drums:
1. Material: Polyethylene.
2. Capacity: 250 L (66 gallons) each.
3. Dimensions Each: DN135 (53 inches) length X DN74 (29 inches) wide X DN43 (17 inches) high.
4. Provide each pallet with grating and drain plug.
5. Provide 1 portable loading ramp.
6. Quantity: 2.

I. Provide liquid level switch assemblies with a CPVC bung hole adapter, ASTM F441/F441M, to mount directly into 200 L (53 gallons) chemical drum bung hole.
1. Interface with main control panel.
2. Quantity: 3.

J. Corrosion Monitor Rack:
1. Materials: Corrosion resistant.
2. Construction: ASME standards.

3. Number of coupons: 4.
4. Coupon Holders: quick disconnect type.

K. Provide test kits for monitoring inhibitor levels, total dissolved solids, chlorides, alkalinity and closed system inhibitors.

M. Provide 1 year's supply of chemical treatment including quantity of chemicals necessary to chemically treat system to control scale, and corrosion and biological fouling. Provide water treatment products that perform the following:
1. Inhibitor to protect against corrosion and scale formation.
2. 2 liquid biocides for prevention of slime, bacteria, and algae.
3. Chromate based chemicals are prohibited.
4. Water treatment chemicals to remain stable throughout operating temperature range.
5. Compatible with pump seals and other elements in the systems.
6. Maintain required pH balance to prevent precipitation and/or breakdown of circulating fluid.
7. Where analysis justifies addition of pH control, provide alteration of chemical formulation.

N. Chemicals: Except for acid, provide sufficient chemicals for startup and testing and 12 months operation from date of project acceptance.
1. Scale/corrosion Inhibitor: Provide a concentrated liquid organic corrosion/scale/fouling inhibiting formation without phosphates, chromates, zinc and other materials in excess of allowable, local, effluent limits. Feed automatically. Maintain residual as determined by water treatment laboratory.
2. Dispersant: Provide a concentrated liquid organic/polyelectrolyte formulation. Feed automatically. Maintain residual as determined by water treatment laboratory.
3. pH Control: Depending upon local water conditions, provide 60 or 66 degree Baume technical grade, concentrated sulfuric acid for acidic treatment or sodium hydroxide (NaOH) for basic treatment to maintain pH in the range of 7.0 to 8.0 automatically. Provide 1 initial 47 L (12.5 gallon) carboy of acid or base and one spare carboy of acid or base, if required.
4. Microbiocides: Provide 2 different, 1 oxidizing and 1 non-oxidizing, concentrated algaecide-biocide formations containing no heavy metals

and which are effective at maximum encountered pH. Alternate solutions as needed to effectuate selective kill without buildup of immunity. Period treatment with a chlorine releasing agent is permissible within allowable, local, effluent limits. Feed automatically. Develop peak concentration and maintain for minimum period as determined by water treatment laboratory.

5. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.

O. Water Analysis: Confirm raw water analysis or provide analysis if none is furnished.

1. Description Year (Avg.) _____
2. Silica (SiO2) _____
3. Iron & Aluminum _____
4. Calcium (Ca) _____
5. Magnesium (Mg) _____
6. Sodium (Na) & Potassium (K) _____
7. Carbonate (C03) _____
8. Bicarbonate (HC03) _____
9. Sulfate (S04) _____
10. Chloride (C1) _____
11. Nitrate (N03) _____
12. Turbidity _____
13. pH _____
14. Residual Chlorine _____
15. Total Alkalinity _____
16. Non Carbonate Hardness _____
17. Total Hardness _____
18. Dissolved Solids _____

P. Conduct performance test to prove capacity and performance of treatment system.

1. Raw water total hardness, PPM
2. Concentration cycles
3. Raw water, pH
4. System water, pH
5. Chemical solution used
6. Acid solution used
7. Quantity or chemical solution injected into system per cycle
8. Quantity of acid injected into system per cycle

9. Make-up water required
10. Waste to drain requirement

Q. Centrifugal Solid Separator:
1. Material: The separator shall be fabricated of carbon steel with shell material and head material of 3.4 mm (0.135 inch) wall or heavier. Maximum operating pressure shall be 10.3 bar (150 psi), unless specified otherwise.
2. Finish: Paint coating shall be acrylic urethane, sprayon, and royal blue.
3. Performance: The removal of solids from a pumped/pressurized liquid system shall be accomplished with a centrifugal-action vortex separator. Solids removal efficiency is principally predicated on the difference in specific gravity between the solids and the liquid. Single pass test performance shall be less than 95 percent removal of solids 74 microns and larger. Pressure loss shall be between 0.3 - 0.8 Bar (5 - 12 psi).
4. Purging: Evacuation of separated solids shall be accomplished automatically, employing a timer-activated motorized ball valve. Straight-through valve design, with bronze valve body and stainless-steel ball in a Teflon seat. NEMA 4 housing for indoor and outdoor installation. Valve size: 50 mm (2 inch).
5. Provide a differential pressure sensor interface with DDC system.

R. Chemical Treatment System Piping and Valves:
1. Schedule 80 CPVC and fittings. Pipe size shall be 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise shown.
2. Ball Valves: CPVC type.

2.3 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.

C. Install equipment furnished by the chemical treatment supplier and charge systems according to the manufacturer's instructions and as directed by the Technical Representative.

D. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING for chemical treatment piping, installed as follows:

1. Provide a bypass line around water meters and bleed off piping assembly. Provide ball valves to allow for bypassing, isolation, and servicing of components.
2. Provide installation supervision, startup and operating instruction by manufacturer's technical representative.

E.

F.

G. Do not valve in or operate system pumps until after system has been cleaned.

H. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the bypass valves. Also, clean all strainers.

I. Perform tests and report results in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

J. After cleaning is complete, and water pH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer recommended amount of chemicals to systems.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:

1. Supply air and return air systems.
2.

C. Definitions:

1. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
2. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
3. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.

G. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

H. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.

I. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.

J. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

K. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

L. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

M. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

N. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

7-2016.....Minimum Design Loads for Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A653/A653M-2020.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, ZincCoated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A1011/A1011-2018a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

B2092021.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and AluminumAlloy Sheet and Plate

C1071-2019.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

E1-2014(R2020).....Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers

E77-2014(R2021).....Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers

E84-2021a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-2021.....Standard for the Installation of AirConditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-2021.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

006-2020.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 4th Edition

016-2012.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 2nd Edition

2016.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards, 7th Edition

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2013(R2017).....Standard for FactoryMade Air Ducts and Air Connectors

555-2006(R2020) .....Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-2014(R2020).....Standard for Smoke Dampers

G. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10-2015.....Physical Security Design Manual for VA Mission Critical Facilities

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 XX XX, SECTION TITLE", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Rectangular Ducts:
   a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gauge and reinforcement.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access doors.
2. Round and Flat Oval DuctS:
   a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
   b. Sealants and gaskets.
   c. Access sections.
   d. Installation instructions.
3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
4. Upper hanger attachments.
5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.

6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
8. Flexible connections.
9. Instrument test fittings.
10. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.

D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to paragraph SUBMITTALS in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. BioBased Materials: For products designated by the USDA's BioPreferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for biobased content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the BioPreferred Program, visit http:www.biopreferred.gov.

B. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

C. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

D. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.

E. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown in the contract documents.

F. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same

material as he duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653/A653M, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.

B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless-steel sheet, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.

D. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.

1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread, and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally, provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are prohibited because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

E. Approved factory-made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

B. Duct Pressure Classification:

1. 0 to 13 mm (0 to 1/2 inch)
2. 13 mm to 25 mm (1/2 inch to 1 inch)
3. 25 mm to 50 mm (1 inch to 2 inch)
4. 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)

5. 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal.

L.

M. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to ensure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown in the contract documents.

1. Elbows: Diameters 75 through 203 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gauge round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gauge ducts are submitted.
   a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gauge, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
   b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexble. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the COR.

O. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 508 mm (20 inches) wide by 1219 to 1372 mm (48 to 54 inches) high. Provide

view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

Q. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

R. Ductwork in excess of 620 cm^2 (96 square inches) shall be protected unless the duct has one dimension less than 152 mm (6 inches) if it passes through the areas listed below. Refer to the Physical Security Design Manual for VA Mission Critical Facilities. This applies to the following:

1. Agent cashier spaces
2. Perimeter partitions of caches
3. Perimeter partitions of computer rooms
4. Perimeter of a COOP sites
5. Perimeter partitions of Entrances
6. Security control centers (SCC)

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:

1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.

B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.

1. For Rectangular Ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
2. For Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.

2.11 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

A. Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 305 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant

strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.13 SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR DUCTWORK

A. Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.14 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)

A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.

B. Thermometer Supports:

1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
2. Flange: 75 mm (3 inch) outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.16 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (2 inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (1 inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.

B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

C. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
   1. Contract documents show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the Government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes in the contract documents are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
   2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
   3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
   4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.

D. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

F. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.

G. Flexible Duct Installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long per NFPA 90A, as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hours. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.

H.

I. Control Damper Installation:
   1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
   2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
   3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
   4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.

J.

K. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

L. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.

B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the COR on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2 inches WG) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 500 Pa (2 inches WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.

C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Air Duck Leakage Test Manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.

D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.

E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the COR and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.

F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COR.

G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.

H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 65 00
COOLING TOWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. This section covers packaged, cross-flow induced draft cooling tower open circuit cooling towercomplete with fill, fan(s), inlet louvers and associated accessories and equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

E. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

G. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

H. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

J. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

K. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

N. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

L.Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standards will govern.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI/ASSE)

A10.18-2007(R2012).....Safety Requirements for Temporary Floors, Holes, Wall Openings, Stairways and Other Unprotected Edges in Construction and Demolition Operations

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

PTC 23-2003.....Performance Test Codes on Atmospheric Water Cooling Equipment

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC)

BPVC Section VIII-2019 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1

D. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM):

A385/A385M-2017.....Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)

A653/A653M-2020.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A666-2015.....Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar

B117-2019.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

B209/B209M-2021.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E84-2021a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E. Cooling Technology Institute (CTI):

ATC-105-2019.....Acceptance Test Code for Water-Cooling Towers

ATC-105S-2011.....Acceptance Test Code for Closed Circuit Cooling Towers

STD 201 OM-2019.....Operation Manual for Thermal Performance Certification of Evaporative Heat Rejection Equipment

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2016.....Motors and Generators (ANSI)

250-2020.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020.....National Electrical Code

H. Veterans Health Administration (VHA):

ES-2019-01-2021.....Engineering Standard Cooling Tower Water Systems

Directive 1061-2021.....Prevention of Health Care-Associated Legionella Disease and Scald Injury from Water Systems

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 65 00, COOLING TOWERS", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Shop Drawings

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with contract documents.
2. Include rated capacities, pressure drop, fan performance and rating curves, dimensions, weights, mounting details, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, required clearances for maintenance and operation, and sizes and locations of piping and wiring connections.
3. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer installed and field installed wiring.
4. Sound curves and characteristics of sound attenuators if required to meet the noise criteria.

D. Certification:

1. Submit four copies of performance curves, for CTI certified cooling towers, showing compliance with actual conditions specified, to the COR two weeks prior to delivery of the equipment.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit 4 copies of the following to the COR:
   a. Each tower shall be seismic certified, constructed and assembled so as to meet the seismic requirements of the International Building and Mechanical Codes. Provide a certificate of compliance with shop drawing submittal.
   b. Certification by the manufacturer that the cooling towers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   c. Certification by the Contractor that the cooling towers have been installed, adjusted, and tested.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.

G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician, and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Design Criteria:

1. Tower and supports shall be designed and installed to resist the wind pressure determined in accordance with the International Building and Mechanical Codes, but minimum 30 psf.
2. The unit structure shall be designed, analyzed, and constructed in accordance with the latest edition of the International Building Code (IBC).
3. Free water drift loss shall not be greater than five hundredths of one percent (0.005) of the water circulated to tower.
4. Tower sound performance ratings shall be tested according to CTI ATC-128, latest edition. Sound levels at 1.5 meters (5 feet) and 17 meters (55 feet) in any direction from the tower shall not exceed _____dB (A) and _____dB (A), respectively. Select “low Noise” model cooling towers, where available.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Manufacturer shall certify that performance of cooling towers will meet contract requirements, stating entering air wet bulb temperature, entering and leaving condenser water temperatures, water flow rates, and fan kW (horsepower). Certification shall be made at the time of submittal.
2. Cooling Technology Institute (CTI) Certified Towers: Tower thermal performance shall be certified by the Cooling Technology Institute in accordance with the CTI Certification Standard, latest edition. Towers shall have been tested, rated, and certified in accordance with Cooling Technology Institute (CTI) Standard, shall bear the CTI certification label, and shall be listed in the CTI directory of certified cooling towers.
3. Towers shall meet or exceed energy efficiency per ASHRAE 90.1, latest edition.
4. The alignment and balancing of the fans, motors and drive shaft as installed shall operate within the vibration tolerance specified in specification Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

D. BioBased Materials: For products designated by the USDA's BioPreferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for biobased content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the BioPreferred Program, visit http:www.biopreferred.gov.

E. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Comply with requirements in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDUCED DRAFT OPEN CIRCUIT COOLING TOWER:

A. Cooling tower shall be a factory assembled, induced draft, cross-flow type with a vertical discharge configuration.

B. Casing: Galvanized Steel.

1. Galvanized Steel: Hotdip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, and having G235 (Z700) coating.

2. Fasteners: Zinc or cadmium coated bolts or tapping screws for assembly. Use stainless steel washers with neoprene backing where required for preventing leaks.
3. Joints and Seams: Sealed watertight.
4. Welded connections: Continuous and watertight.

C. Framing: Rolled or formed structural stainless steel conforming to ASTM A666, Type 304.

D. Louvers:
1. Spaced to minimize air resistance and prevent splash out. Louver materials shall be similar to the casings or shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) if formed integral with the fill material.
2. 13 mm (1/2 inch) inlet screen, stainless steel. Attach the screen securely to air intakes.

E. Fill: PVC resistant to rot, decay and biological attack; with a maximum flame spread rating of five per ASTM E84 and fabricated, formed and installed by manufacturer to ensure that water breaks up into droplets.

F. Drift Eliminators: Same as fill material. Effectively trap water droplets entrained in discharge air stream and limit drift loss to less than 0.05 percent of the total water circulated. Sections shall be assembled into easily removable racks of the same material as the casing. Eliminators can be PVC neoprene honeycomb type.

G. Hot Water Distribution System: Open basin, flume and troughs, or a pipe system with nozzles spaced for even distribution of water over fill material. Provide access door. System shall be self-draining and non-clogging. Spray nozzles, if used, shall be cleanable stainless steel, bronze or high impact plastic, non-clog, removable type properly spaced for even distribution. Provide cover for entire nozzle area or flume/trough area. Provide manufacturer's standard pre-strainer assembly and butterfly or globe valve, for cross flow tower, to balance the water flow to each basin.

H. Cold Water Collection Basin: Heavy gauge stainless steel. Overflow, drain not less than 50 mm (2 inches), and a 304 stainless steel strainer assembly with openings smaller than nozzle orifices and with built-in vortex baffling to prevent cavitation and air entrainment in the water basin circulating pump.

I. Accessories: Stainless steel plenum walkway in each cell; Make-up water, overflow and drain connections; equalizer connection (multiple

cooling tower systems); Flume plate between adjacent cells (multi-cell units only).

J. Collection Basin Water Level Control: Electronic operated with slow closing 120V solenoid valve and NEMA MG 1, Type 4x enclosure. Solid state controls with stainless steel electrode probes and relays factory wired to a terminal strip to provide control of makeup valve, low and high level alarms and output for shutoff of pump on low level.

K. Fans: Heavy duty axial flow type, gear or belt driven and balanced at the factory after assembly, with cast aluminum or aluminum alloy blades. Fans shall be driven by variable speed motor. The fan drive and moving parts shall be completely enclosed by removable hot-dip galvanized screens and panels complying with OSHA regulations. Fan shaft bearings of the self aligning, grease-lubricated ball or roller bearings with moisture proof seals and premium, moisture-resistant grease suitable for temperatures between minus 29 and 149 degrees C (minus 20 and plus 300 degrees F). Bearings designed for an L-10 life of 50,000 hours and with extended lubrication lines to an easily accessible location outside of the wet air stream. Provide access doors for inspection and cleaning.

L. Motors and Drives:

1. The alignment and balancing of the fans, motors and drive shaft as installed shall operate within the vibration limits specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
2. In addition to the requirements of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, the following shall apply:
   a. Motors: Totally enclosed or epoxy encapsulated NEMA MG 1. Protect fan, bearings, and appurtenances from damage by weather, corrosion, water spray and grit. Provide motors with severe duty rating with the rotor and stator protected with corrosion-inhibiting epoxy resin, double shielded, vacuum-degassed bearings lubricated with premium moisture-resistant grease suitable for temperatures between minus 29 and plus 149 degrees C (minus 20 and plus 300 degrees F), and an internal heater automatically energized when motor is de-energized. Provide an adjustable motor base or other suitable provision for adjusting belt tension.

b. Fans for towers shall be driven through a gear reducer, or driven by a V belt.

1) Gear Reducer Drive: Specially designed for cooling tower operation, with dynamically balanced drive shaft assembly or shock absorbent flexible coupling requiring no lubrication, cast iron case with readily accessible oil drum and fill, and self-contained oil reservoir sealed against water entrance.

2) V Belt Drive: Fan shall be driven by a one-piece, multi-groove, neoprene/polyester belt, where this is the manufacturer’s standard. Belt drives shall be "V" type as specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Belt driven fan and motor shafts shall have taper-lock sheaves fabricated from corrosion resistant material.

c. Motor Controllers: Provide variable speed motors and controllersin the contract documents for cooling tower fans. See specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

d. Lubrication fittings shall be readily accessible outside the wet air stream. Provide access doors for inspection and cleaning.

e. The alignment and balancing of the fans, motors and drive shaft as installed shall operate within the vibration tolerance specified in specification Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

M. Fans 24shall include a vibration cutout switch located in a protected position to effectively monitor fan vibration. Vibration switch shall be solid-state with adjustable time delay in NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure. It shall stop fan motor under excessive fan vibration. Interface the vibration cut-out switch with the DDC control system to provide an alarm in the event the fans stop due to excessive vibration.

N. Safety: Provide fan guards, ladders, handrails, and platform in conformance with OSHA and ANSI A10.18 as follows:

1. Fan Guard: Removable fan discharge with a rigid framed screen guard, installed over the fan cylinder.

2. Ladders: Vertical hot-dip galvanized steel or aluminum ladder for each tower located outdoors. Ladders higher than 3.6 meters (12 feet) shall have safety cage. Ladders shall extend to within 305 mm (1 foot) of the grade or the roof deck surface.

3. Hand Railing: Steel or aluminum hand railings not less than 1067 mm (42 inches) high around perimeter of each fan-deck, or working surface 3.6 meters (12 feet) or more above ground, roof or other supporting construction. Handrails shall meet OSHA Standards.
4. Platform: Galvanized steel with a bar grating floor.

O. Steam Muffler Basin Heater: Provide with steam muffler heater system with 120V controller for freeze protection of the collection basin during cold weather operation. Furnish with two-way steam solenoid valve per cooling tower basin.

P. Electric Heat Tracing: Provide in specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

F.

2.2 CONTROL PANEL

A. Provide factory furnished control panel for each cooling tower.

B. Control panel shall be a factory pre-wired NEMA 250 Type 3, drip-proof type enclosure, containing:
1. Unfused disconnect switch.
2. Fan motor variable speed drives/motor starters.
3. Interlocks and relays.
4. Pilot lights and push buttons.
5. Provide contacts for remote start/stop and for Engineering Control Center (ECC) interface.

2.3 COOLING TOWER WATER SYSTEM

A. Mandatory design requirements and operational standards for the management of cooling towers water systems associated with VHA owned and/or operated facilities/buildings designed as recommended per VHA Engineering Standard ES-2019-001.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Install cooling tower according to equipment manufacturer’s written instruction.

C. Install cooling towers plumb, level and anchored on structure provided. Coordinate steel structure with cooling tower mounting requirements.

D. Install vibration controls according to manufacturer’s recommendations.

E. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

F. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

G. Piping:

1. Install piping, including flanges or union adjacent to cooling towers to allow for service and maintenance.
2. Install flexible pipe connectors at connections to cooling towers mounted on vibration isolators.
3. Install shutoff/balancing valves at cooling tower inlet connections.
4. Install piping adjacent to cooling towers to allow service and maintenance.
5. Provide drain piping with valve at cooling tower drain connections and at low points in piping.
6. Connect cooling tower overflows and drains, and piping drains to sanitary sewage system.
7. Equipment, piping and distribution system components are flushed of debris and disinfected prior to being placed into service.
8. Documentation of flushing and disinfection shall be maintained.
9. System piping shall be installed to avoid stagnation or dead legs.
10. Make-up Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING. Connect to water-level control with shutoff valve and union, flange, or mechanical coupling at each connection.
11. Supply and Return Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING. Connect to entering cooling tower connections with shutoff valve, balancing valve, thermometer, plugged tee with pressure gauge, and drain connection with valve. Connect to leaving cooling tower connection with shutoff valve. Make connections to cooling tower with a flange, or mechanical coupling.
12. Equalizer Piping: Piping requirements to match supply and return piping. Connect an equalizer pipe, full size of cooling tower connection, between tower cells. Connect to cooling tower with shutoff valve.

3fluidH. Seismic Restraints: Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

H. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices, components and accessories furnished loose by manufacturer, including remote flow switches and variable frequency drives. Refer to Section 26 29 11 MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

3.2 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Biocide-based cooling tower water treatment systems review, design, installation, and operation shall be maintained current. Refer to paragraph CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR OPEN LOOP SYSTEM(S) of Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT for biocide concentration levels in the cooling tower water distribution systems.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide the services of an independent testing and inspection agency to perform the field tests and inspections of non-CTI certified cooling towers, according to ASME PTC 23.Submit qualification of the independent testing agency to the COR two weeks prior to the inspection for approval.

B. If the cooling tower does not meet the specified performance, the Contractor shall make the tower corrections necessary to bring the tower into compliance with the specified performance including replacing the tower if necessary. Additional tests will be required until the tower meets the specified performance. Costs for the tower corrections or replacement, and tests shall be borne by the Contractor.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Provide the services of a factory-authorized and qualified representative to perform startup service.

B. Clean entire unit including basin.

C. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.

D. Verify that accessories are properly installed.

E. Obtain and review performance curves and tables.

F. Perform startup checks, according to manufacturer's written instructions, and as noted below:

1. Check clearances for airflow and tower servicing.
2. Check for vibration isolation and structural support.

3. Verify fan rotation for correct direction and for vibration or binding and correct problems.
4. Adjust belts to proper alignment and tension.
5. Lubricate rotating parts and bearings.
6. Verify proper oil level in gear-drive housing. Fill with oil to proper level.
7. Operate variable-speed fans through entire operating range and check for harmonic vibration imbalance. Set motor controller to skip speeds resulting in abnormal vibration.
8. Check vibration switch setting. Verify operation.
9. Verify operation of basin heater and control.
10. Operate equipment controls and safeties.
11. Verify that tower discharge is high enough and it does not recirculate into HVAC air intakes. Recommend corrective action.

G. Adjust water level for operating level and balance condenser water flow to each tower inlet.

H. Check water treatment water system, including blow down for proper operation of the tower. Refer to Section 23 25 00 HVAC WATER TREATMENT. Check makeup water-level control and valve.

I. Start cooling tower, including condenser water pumps and verify the tower operation.

J. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

K. Prepare and submit a written report of startup and inspection service to the COR.

L. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

M. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer’s technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.

B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.

C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.

B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
   a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
   b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
   c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:
   1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
   2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render

satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.

B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer’s performing of the factory tests.

2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold, freeze and rain.
1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, NFPA 780, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J – General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart

K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:

1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center’s Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center’s Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these

approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.

5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.

D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Working spaces or working clearances shall comply with NEC's requirements, at a minimum.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards,

switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:

1. Nominal system voltage.
2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
3. Arc flash boundary.
4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
6. Site-specific level of PPE.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
   1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
   2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
   3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:
   1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
   2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
   3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
   1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
   2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
   3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
   4. The manuals shall include:
      a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
      b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.

c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.

d. Installation instructions.

e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.

f. Diagrams and illustrations.

g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.

h. Performance data.

i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.

j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:

1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.
5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.

B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.

B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

1.17 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of the work and are to be followed insofar as possible. The word "provide", as used, shall mean "furnish and install". If significant deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the COR for approval before proceeding with the work.

B. Make all necessary field measurements to ensure correct fitting. Coordinate work with all other trades in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.

C. The drawings and specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding and construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies encountered shall be referred immediately to the COR for interpretation or correction, so that misunderstandings at a later date may be avoided. The contract drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Having bus duct, wireways and fittings fabricated and delivered in advance of making actual measurements shall not be sufficient cause to avoid making offsets and minor changes as may be necessary to install bus duct, wireways, fittings and equipment.

D. The COR shall reserve the right to make minor adjustment in locations of system runs and components where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of protecting and concealing work or presenting a better appearance where exposed. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties which can be anticipated.

E. Equipment, ductwork and piping shall not be installed in the dedicated electrical space above or in the working space required around electrical switchgear, motor control centers or panelboards as identified by NEC 110.26 Spaces About Electrical Equipment - 600 Volts Nominal or Less. For equipment rated over 600 volts nominal - 110.32 Work Space About Equipment - 110.33 Entrance and Access to Work Space - 110.34 Work Space and Guarding. The Electrical Contractor shall caution other trades to comply with this stipulation.

F. Where any system runs and components are so placed as to cause or contribute to a conflict, it shall be readjusted at the expense of the contractor causing such conflict. The COR's decision shall be final in regard to the arrangement of bus duct, conduit, where conflict arises.

G. Provide offsets in system runs, additional fittings, necessary conduit, pull boxes, conductors, switches and devices required to complete the installation, or for the proper operation of the system. Each

Contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the work are made quickly and easily accessible.

H. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the COR. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the COR.

1.18 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall maintain a separate set of prints of the contract documents and shall show all changes or variations, in a manner to be clearly discernible, which are made during construction. Upon completion of the work, these drawings shall be turned over to the Architect. This shall apply particularly to underground and concealed work, and to other systems where the installation varies to a degree which would justify recording the change.

1.19 FINAL INSPECTION AND PUNCH LIST

A. As the time of work completion approaches, the Contractor shall survey and inspect his work and develop his own punch list to confirm that it is complete and finished. He shall then notify the COR and request that a final inspection be made. It shall not be considered the COR's obligation to perform a final inspection until the Contractor has inspected the work and so states at the time of the request for the final inspection.

B. Requests to the COR for final inspection may be accompanied by a limited list of known deficiencies in completion, with appropriate explanation and schedule for completing these; this is in the interest of expediting acceptance for beneficial occupancy.

C. The Architect and/or Engineer will inspect the work and prepare a punch list of items requiring correction, completion or verification. Corrective action shall be taken by the Contractor to the satisfaction of Architect and Engineer within 30 days of receipt of the Architect/Engineer's punch list.

1.20 REMOVALS

A. Remove ALL existing work which will be superfluous when the new system is installed and made operational. Not all items that need to be removed are necessarily shown on the drawings. Void unused conduit behind walls or below floors as necessary or as directed. No wire or

conduit shall be removed which will impair the functioning of the remaining work unless first replaced with a rerouted section of wire or conduit to ensure continuity. Remove inactive wiring back to the last active junction box, panelboard or piece of equipment.

B. Upon completion, no unused conduit or stub shall extend thru floors, walls or ceilings in finished areas. Abandoned conduit where remaining in place shall have any unused wiring removed. All accessible unused conduit shall be removed.

C. When it is necessary to reroute a section of an active circuit, the rerouted section shall be installed before removing the existing in order to minimize system down time. Rerouted sections shall be installed as required for new work.

D. Remove all existing backboxes not maintained for new work. Patch and repair all existing drywall associated with removal work to match existing conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

D2304-18.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-17.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-21.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-18.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-17.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-18.....Wire Connectors

486C-18.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-15.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-15.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-18.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables

514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Conductors shall be copper.

C. Single Conductor:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 12 AWG and larger: Stranded.
3. No. 14 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2.

D. Conductor Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
   a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
   b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
   c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

5. Lighting circuit “switch legs”, and 3-way and 4-way switch “traveling wires,” shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.
6. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.

B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:

1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.

2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.

D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
1. Long barrel “butt-splice” or “sleeve” type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall

be not less than No. 14 AWG, or as required by the control wiring equipment manufacturer.

B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

2.6 SHIELDED VFD CABLE

A. Use shielded VFD cables for feeds from VFD to motor where conductor length is longer than 50 feet. VFD cable shall be 3 conductor XHHW low capacitance copper, full size insulated copper ground, 1.5 mil AL foil and 85 percent tinned copper woven braid shield with PVC oil and sunlight resistant jacket. UL TC-ER, 90 degrees C., 600V wet/dry.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Install conductors in raceway systems.

C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.

D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.

E. For conductors installed in vertical raceways, provide conductor support (also known as cable support), to counter gravity pull on conductor weight. Conductor support shall be split-wedge conductor support type. Prior to installing the conductor support plug, remove all pulling compound from conductors where they pass through the conductor support body. After installing the conductor support plug, tap the conductor support plug firmly in the conductor support body.

F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic “zip” ties.

G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.

H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

I. Conductor Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
5. Do not exceed manufacturer’s recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

J. Number of conductors for branch circuits shall not exceed more than three branch circuits in any one conduit.

K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer’s published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.

B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where markings are covered by tape, apply tags to conductors, stating size and insulation type.

3.4 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.5 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.

B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
2. Electrical tests:
   a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
   b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
   c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.

B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

D. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low-voltage transformers.

E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

F. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

G. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Lightning protection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

2. Test Reports:

a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.

3. Certifications:

a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-13(R2018).....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-11(R2017).....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-12.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-21.....National Electrical Safety Code

99-21.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-18 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-17 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-13 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 14 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 14 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.

C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2.

2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.3 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide

mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Panelboards, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:

1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Transformers:

1. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the ground bar at the service equipment.

3.4 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and all branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).

E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a

green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Conduits bracing.

G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Size and location of main feeders.
   b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.

c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.

d. Submit the following data for approval:

1) Raceway types and sizes.

2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.

3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:

a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-16.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C80.1-20.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit

C80.3-20.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing

C80.6-18.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

FB1-14.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

FB2.10-21.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic Tubing)

FB2.20-21.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable

TC-2-20.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit

TC-3-21.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-16.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

514C-14.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.75-inch unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, (0.75-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than (0.75-inch).
2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and NEMA C80.1.
3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and NEMA C80.6.

4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and NEMA C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
7. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
   a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, NEMA C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
   d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.

e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

3. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
5. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
6. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate a 0.75-inch deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 inches, 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375-inch diameter steel hanger rods.

4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. Comply with UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.

C. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 8 feet on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
8. Support within 12 inches of changes of direction, and within 12 inches of each enclosure to which connected.
9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.

2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

F. Conduit shall be run concealed in all finished areas of new construction and elsewhere unless specifically indicated or upon specific permission by the COR. All conduit shall parallel building lines.

G. Conduit shall be run overhead and shall not be run below concrete slabs unless specifically indicated on the drawings and in the legend on the drawings.

H. Contractor shall record carefully on a set of "as built" prints the exact location of all feeder conduits.

I. Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, a maximum of 8 conductors shall be installed in a branch circuit conduit. This maximum is a count of all phase and neutral conductors only - ground conductors are not counted when determining maximum fill for this purpose.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
   a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
   b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
   a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
   b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
   c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75-inch of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground

continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
   1. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
   2. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
   3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
   4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
   5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   6. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
B. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
G. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
H. Painting:
   1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
   2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating.

Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

3.5 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

A. Use rigid steel conduit only.

B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.6 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.

B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.

C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

3.7 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.

B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.

C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require

expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper bonding jumper installed.

3.9 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
   a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
   b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
   c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.10 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:

1. Flush-mounted.
2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.

C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.

D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 inch center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 4 inches square x 2.125 inches deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "ELECTRICAL PB No. 1."

I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 73
OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, related calculations and analysis, indicated as the study in this section.

B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study, and arc flash calculations and analysis shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.

C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each NEW overcurrent protective device from the individual device up to the utility source.

C. The study shall present a well-coordinated timecurrent analysis of each overcurrent protective device from the individual device up to the utility source and the on-site generator sources.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

C. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. The study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer, and performed by the equipment manufacturer’s licensed electrical engineer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Product data on the software program to be used for the study. Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.

2. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

241-90.....Recommended Practice Electrical Systems in Commercial Buildings

242-01.....Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

399-97.....Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis

1584-18.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-21.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-21.....Health Care Facilities Code

1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS

A. The study shall be in accordance with IEEE and NFPA standards.

B. The study shall include one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices, and arc flash calculations and analysis.

C. One Line Diagram:
   1. Show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
   2. Show the following specific information:
      a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
      b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.

c. Generator kW/kVA and transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.

d. Voltage at each bus.

e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.

f. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.

D. Short-Circuit Study:

1. The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.

2. Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate applicable motor and/or generator contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.

3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:

a. Device identification.

b. Operating voltage.

c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.

d. Calculated short-circuit current.

E. Coordination Study:

1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.

2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:

a. Device identification.

b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.

c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for each cable, transformer, or generator.

d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.

e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.

f. Transformer in-rush points.

3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:

a. Device identification.

b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.

c. Fuse rating and type.

F. Arc Flash Calculations and Analysis:

1. Arc flash warning labels shall comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

2. Arc flash calculations shall be based on actual over-current protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time shall be in accordance with IEEE 1584.

3. Arc flash analysis shall be based on the lowest clearing time setting of the over-current protective device to minimize the incident energy level without compromising selective coordination.

4. Arc flash boundary and available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance shall be calculated for all electrical power distribution equipment specified in the project, and as shown on the drawings.

5. Required arc-rated clothing and other PPE shall be selected and specified in accordance with NFPA 70E.

1.7 ANALYSIS

A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS

A. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the

type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING

REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of low-voltage dry-type general-purpose transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of nonstructural components.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data.

c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative transformers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
      1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the transformers.
      2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-21.....International Building Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TR 1-19.....Transformers, Step Voltage Regulators and Reactors
ST 20-14.....Dry Type Transformers for General Applications

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 506-17.....Standard for Safety - Specialty Transformers

UL 1561-11.....Standard for Safety - Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers

F. United States Department of Energy:

10 CFR Part 431.....Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TRANSFORMERS

A. Unless otherwise specified, transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NFPA, UL and as shown on the drawings.

B. Transformers shall have the following features:

1. Self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor dry-type. Autotransformers will not be accepted, except as specifically allowed for buck-boost applications.
2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
3. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
4. Copper windings.
5. Insulation systems:
   a. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL rated 185 °C (365 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 °C (239 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
6. Core and coil assemblies:
   a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
   b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
   c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
   d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient operation.
   e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
   f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.
7. Average audible sound levels shall comply with NEMA.

8. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.
11. Enclosures:
    a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
    b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
    c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
    d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
    e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated.
13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
14. Transformers shall meet the energy conservation standards for transformers per the United States Department of Energy’s 10 CFR Part 431.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers, in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, and as shown on drawings.
C. In seismic areas, transformers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

D. Install transformers with manufacturer's recommended clearance from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation. Minimum clearance shall be 6 inches.

E. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

c. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.

d. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.

e. Verify correct equipment grounding.

f. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition, and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

J. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices integral to panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit

breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.

c. Certification from the manufacturer that a representative panelboard has been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.

1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.

2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-21.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

PB 1-11.....Panelboards

250-20.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-21.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

67-09.....Panelboards

489-16.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.

C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.

D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.

E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the “distributed phase” or “phase sequence” type.

F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.

G. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.

H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.

I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.

J. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

A. Enclosures:

1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Provide manufacturer’s standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:
1. Hinged “door-in-door” type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
2. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.

D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field, based on the approved protective device study as specified in Section 26 05 73, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY.
E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.

2. Silver alloy contacts.
3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Where shown on the drawings, furnish panelboards with integral surge protective devices. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.

C. In seismic areas, panelboards shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

D. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards

E. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 78 inches.

F. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.

G. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing enclosures where new interior components are to be installed. Paint inside of enclosures with rust-preventive paint before the new interior components are installed. Provide new trim. Trim shall fit tight to the enclosure.

H. Panelboard enclosures shall not be used for conductors feeding through, spliced, or tapping off to other enclosures or devices.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.

d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.

e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.

f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WD 1-99(R2020).....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

WD 6-16 .....Wiring Devices – Dimensional Specifications

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-21.....Health Care Facilities

D. Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

5-16.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings

20-18.....General-Use Snap Switches

231-16.....Power Outlets

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

498-17.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles

943-16.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

1449-21.....Surge Protective Devices

1472-15.....Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles - Hospital-grade: shall be listed for hospital grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.

1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
   a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
4. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.
   a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or – 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
   b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.
   c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.

C. Receptacles - 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.

D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to

the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
   1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
   2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
   3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 WALL PLATES

A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.

B. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.

C. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.

D. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, with the word “EMERGENCY” engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) red letters.

2.4 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Shall have the following features:
   1. Enclosures:
      a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.

2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer’s standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.

J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.

K. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.

L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.

M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer’s required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
   b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
   c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
   d. Test GFCI receptacles.
2. Receptacle testing in the Patient Care Spaces, such as retention force of the grounding blade of each receptacle, shall comply with the latest NFPA 99.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers. Basis of design is Danfoss or approved equal.

B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise (with the exception of elevator motor controllers specified in Division 14 and fire pump controllers specified in Division 21), shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.

c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative motor controllers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.

2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.

3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.

4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

519-14.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

C37.90.1-12.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-21.....International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-00(R2015).....Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

ICS 1.1-84(R2020).....Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control

ICS 2-00(R2020).....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts

ICS 4-15.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks

ICS 6-93(R2016).....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

ICS 7-20.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives

ICS 7.1-14.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508A-18.....Industrial Control Panels

1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices

61800-5-1-12.....Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly.

C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with fused switch disconnecting means, with

external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.

1. Fused Switches:
   a. Quick-make, quick-break type.
   b. Minimum duty rating shall be NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 Volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 Volts.
   c. Horsepower rated, and shall have the following features:
      1) Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
      2) An arc chute for each pole.
      3) Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified or as shown on the drawings.

D. Enclosures:
   1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
   2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
   3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:
   1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
   2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
   3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.
   4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays:
   1. Electronic type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
   2. One for each pole.
   3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.

4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
5. Thermal overload relays shall be tamperproof, not affected by vibration, manual reset, sensitive to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.
6. Induction overload relays shall have changeable heater elements, manual reset, ambient temperature compensation, sensitivity to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.
7. Temperature probe relays shall be connected to thermistors or resistance temperature detectors (RTD) embedded in the motor winding.
8. Electronic overload relays shall utilize internal current transformers and electro-mechanical components. The relays shall have ambient temperature compensation, single-phase protection, manual or automatic reset, and trip classes of 10, 15, 20 and 30. The relay shall provide fault cause indication, including jam/stall, ground fault, phase loss, and overload.

G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.

H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.

I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.

J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.

K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.

L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.

B. Manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
   1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
   2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, on-off operator, red pilot light, normally closed auxiliary contacts.

C. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
   1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
   2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.

B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 0.

C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.

D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to de-energize the controller upon loss of any phase.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

2.4 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)

A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.

B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.

C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads, and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.

D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.

E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.

F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.

G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.

H. Operating and Design Conditions:

1. Elevation: 1000feet Above Mean Sea Level (AMSL)
2. Temperatures: Maximum +90°F Minimum -10°F
3. Relative Humidity:95%
4. VSMC Location: Conditioned space

I. VSMC shall have the following features:

1. Isolated power for control circuits.
2. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
5. Control input circuitry that will accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.
7. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
   a. Incorrect phase sequence.
   b. Single phasing.

c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.

d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.

e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)

f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).

g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)

8. Provide automatic shutdown upon receiving a power transfer warning signal from an automatic transfer switch. VSMC shall automatically restart motor after the power transfer.

9. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.

10. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.

11. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VSMC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to VSMC, motor, or load.

J. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.

K. VSMC shall include a 5% line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.

L. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.

M. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.

1. Typical control functions shall include but not be limited to:

a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.

b. NORMAL-BYPASS.

c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.

2. Typical monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:
   a. Output frequency (Hz).
   b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).
   c. Output voltage and current.
3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include but not be limited to:
   a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.
   b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.

N. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.

O. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

P. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

Q. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

R. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.
   1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
   2. Motor overload relays.
   3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.

S. Bypass operation: Transfers motor between inverter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. VSMC shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), and control by fire alarm and detection systems, with motor completely disconnected from the inverter output. Transfer between inverter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.

T. Inverter Isolating Switch: Provide non-load-break switch arranged to isolate inverter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the inverter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Include padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

U. Provide 5 percent output reactor and dv/dt filter where motor lead length is greater than 50 feet.

V. VSMC output power terminals/cabling provisions shall be suitable for use with shielded motor output power cables.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. In seismic areas, motor controllers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

C. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.

D. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.

E. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer’s instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.

F. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COR before increasing settings.

G. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers at 65 percent of line voltage.

H. Shielded VFD cable shall be provided between drive and motor for entire length of motor lead.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
   b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
   c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
   d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
   e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
   f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
   g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
   h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
   i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 21
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Submit the following data for approval:

1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.

c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
      1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
      2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
   IBC-21.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   FU l-12.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
   KS l-13.....Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

98-16.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

248 1-11.....Low Voltage Fuses

489-16.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.

C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.

D. Shall have the following features:

1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
3. An arc chute for each pole.
4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
9. Enclosures:
   a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
   b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
   c. Shall be finished with manufacturer’s standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.
10. Electrically operated switches shall only be installed where shown on the drawings.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, and shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD).

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.

B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.5 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.

B. Service Entrance: Class RK1, fast acting.

C. Feeders: Class RK1, fast acting.

D. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

E. Other Branch Circuits: Class J, time delay.

F. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.

B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

2.7 DOUBLE THROW SAFETY SWITCH

A. Furnish and install manually operated selector/transfer switches where indicated on the drawings to allow the selection between emergency power source and normal source.

B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. In seismic areas, enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract

drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

C. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 36 23
AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of open-transition automatic transfer switches with bypass isolation, indicated as automatic transfer switches or ATS in this section. Basis of design is ABB or approved equal.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.

C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4 hours maximum of notification.

C. Automatic transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, and annunciation control panels shall be products of the same manufacturer.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. ATS shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects.

B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
   1. Perform visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
   2. Perform mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical defects.
   3. Perform insulation resistance test to ensure electrical integrity and continuity of entire system.
   4. Perform main switch contact resistance test.
   5. Perform electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
   1. Shop Drawings:
      a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
      b. Include voltage rating, continuous current rating, number of phases, withstand and closing rating, dimensions, weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, factory relay settings, and accessories.
      c. For automatic transfer switches that are networked together to a common means of annunciation and/or control, submit interconnection diagrams as well as site and building plans, showing connections for normal and emergency sources of power, load, control and annunciation components, and interconnecting communications paths. Equipment locations on the diagrams and plans shall match the site, building, and room designations on the drawings.
      d. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
      e. A copy of the markings that are to appear on the automatic transfer switches when installed.

f. Certification from the manufacturer that representative ATS have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
      1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the automatic transfer switches.
      2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
      3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
      1) Include complete "As Installed" diagrams that indicate all pieces of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
      2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each piece of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.
      3) The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.
3. Certifications:
   a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit a certified test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory that a representative sample has passed UL 1008 prototype testing.
   b. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
      1) Certification by the manufacturer that the ATS conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
      2) Certification by the Contractor that transfer switches have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

446-95.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems for Industrial and Commercial Applications

C37.90.1-12.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

C62.41.1-02.....Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

C62.41.2-02.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-18.....International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

250-20.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

ICS 6-93.....Enclosures

ICS 4-15.....Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks

MG 1-21.....Motors and Generators

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-21.....Health Care Facilities

110-22.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

508-18.....Industrial Control Equipment

891-19.....Switchboards

1008-14.....Transfer Switch Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Automatic transfer switches shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and have the following features:

1. Automatic transfer switches shall be open transition switches, 4-pole, draw-out construction, electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type, without integral overcurrent protection. Automatic transfer switches utilizing automatic or non-automatic molded case circuit breakers, insulated case circuit breakers, or power circuit breakers as switching mechanisms are not acceptable.
2. Automatic transfer switches shall be completely factory-assembled and wired such that only external circuit connections are required in the field.
3. Each automatic transfer switch shall be equipped with an integral bypass/isolation switch.
4. Ratings:
   a. Phases, voltage, continuous current, poles, and withstand and closing ratings shall be as shown on the drawings.
   b. Transfer switches are to be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating on 60Hz systems.
   c. Maximum automatic transfer switch rating: 800 A.
5. Markings:
   a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.
6. Tests:
   a. Automatic transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device and available fault current specified.
7. Surge Withstand Test:
   a. Automatic transfer switches utilizing solid-state devices in sensing, relaying, operating, or communication equipment or circuits shall comply with IEEE C37.90.1.
8. Housing:
   a. Enclose automatic transfer switches in wall- or floor-mounted steel cabinets, with metal gauge not less than No. 14, in accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings.
   b. Enclosure shall be constructed so that personnel are protected from energized bypass-isolation components during automatic transfer switch maintenance.

c. Automatic transfer switch components shall be removable without disconnecting external source or load power conductors.
d. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust-inhibiting primer, and finish-painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.
e. Viewing Ports: Provide viewing ports so that contacts may be inspected without disassembly.

9. Operating Mechanism:
   a. Actuated by an electrical operator.
   b. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in either normal and emergency position.
   c. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.
   d. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.
   e. Operating mechanism components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.
10. Contacts:
   a. Main contacts: Silver alloy.
   b. Neutral contacts: Silver alloy, with continuous current rating not less than twice the rating of the phase contacts.
   c. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used in the determination of the automatic transfer switch rating, and shall be separate from the main contacts.
   d. Main and arcing contacts shall be visible for inspection with cabinet door open and barrier covers removed.
11. Manual Operator:
   a. Capable of operation by one person in either direction under no load.
12. Replaceable Parts:
   a. Include the main and arcing contacts individually or as units, as well as relays, and control devices.
   b. Automatic transfer switch contacts and accessories shall be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.

13. Sensing Features:
    a. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98% of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90% and dropout at 85%.
    b. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
    c. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to the engine-generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90%. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95%.
    d. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
    e. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
    f. Switch-Position Indication: Indicate source to which load is connected.
    g. Source-Available Indication: Supervise sources via transfer switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
    h. Normal Power Indication: Indicate "Normal Source Available."
    i. Emergency Power Indication: Indicate "Emergency Source Available."
    j. Transfer Override Control: Overrides automatic retransfer control so that automatic transfer switch shall remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Control panel shall indicate override status.
    k. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed and one isolated and normally open; rated 5 A at 30 V DC minimum.
    l. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to 15 minutes, and factory set for 5 minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.

m. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Programmable exerciser starts engine-generator(s) and transfers load to them from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine-generator(s) after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period.

14. Controls:
    a. Controls shall provide indication of switch status and be equipped with alarm diagnostics.
    b. Controls shall control operation of the automatic transfer switches.
15. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label either by color-code or by numbered/lettered wire markers. Labels shall match those on the shop drawings.
16. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or control panels shall have open-protocol communication capability matched with remote device.
17. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters is through wiring external to the automatic transfer switch. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated. Relay contacts handling motor-control circuit in-rush and seal currents are rated for actual currents to be encountered.

2.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. The specified voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source shall initiate the transfer sequence. The automatic transfer switch shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay to permit override of momentary dips in the normal power source.

B. The automatic transfer switch shall transfer the load from normal to emergency source when the frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value.

C. Engine Start: A voltage decrease, at any automatic transfer switch, in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than the specified value of normal shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay.

D. Transfer to Emergency System Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Emergency System loads shall transfer their loads from normal to emergency source when frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.

E. Transfer to Equipment Branch Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Equipment Branch loads shall transfer their loads to the engine-generator on a time-delayed, staggered basis, after the Emergency System switches have transferred. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.

F. Retransfer to Normal (All Loads): Automatic transfer switches shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to the specified percent or more of normal voltage, and after a specified time delay. Should the emergency source fail during this time, the automatic transfer switches shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the engine-generator(s) shall continue to run unloaded for a specified interval before shut-down.

2.3 BYPASS-ISOLATION SWITCH

A. Provide each automatic transfer switch with two-way bypass-isolation manual type switch. The bypass-isolation switch shall permit load by-pass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of the automatic transfer switch, independent of transfer switch position. Bypass and isolation shall be possible under all conditions including when the automatic transfer switch is removed from service.

B. Operation: The bypass-isolation switch shall have provisions for operation by one person through the movement of a maximum of two handles at a common dead front panel in no more than 15 seconds. Provide a lock, which must energize to unlock the bypass switch, to prevent bypassing to a dead source. Provide means to prevent simultaneous connection between normal and emergency sources.

1. Bypass to normal (or emergency): Operation of bypass handle shall allow direct connection of the load to the normal (or emergency) source, without load interruption or by using a break-before-make design, or provide separate load interrupter contacts to momentarily interrupt the load.
   a. Ensure continuity of auxiliary circuits necessary for proper operation of the system.
   b. A red indicating lamp shall light when the automatic transfer switch is bypassed.
   c. Bypassing source to source: If the power source is lost while in the bypass position, bypass to the alternate source shall be achievable without re-energization of the automatic transfer switch service and load connections.
2. Isolation: Operation of the isolating handle shall isolate all live power conductors to the automatic transfer switch without interruption of the load.
   a. Interlocking: Provide interlocking as part of the bypass-isolation switch to eliminate personnel-controlled sequence of operation, and to prevent operation to the isolation position until the bypass function has been completed.
   b. Padlocking: Include provisions to padlock the isolating handle in the isolated position.
   c. Visual verification: The isolation blades shall be visible in the isolated position.
3. Testing: It shall be possible to test (normal electrical operation) the automatic transfer switch and engine-generator(s) with the isolation contacts closed and the load bypassed without interruption of power to the load.

C. Ratings: The electrical capabilities and ratings of the bypass-isolation switch shall be compatible with those of the associated automatic transfer switch, including any required additional withstand tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install automatic transfer switches and associated remote components in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Anchor automatic transfer switches with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, and as shown on drawings.

C. In seismic areas, automatic transfer switches shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

D. Mount automatic transfer switches on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 100 mm (4 inches) thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 100 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

E. Anchor remote control and/or annunciator panel to wall.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. An authorized representative of the automatic transfer switch manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of the field adjustments and tests. Major adjustments and field tests shall be witnessed by the COR. The manufacturer’s representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted and tested in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Perform manufacturer’s required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

   a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

   b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

   c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

   d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.

e. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
f. Verify grounding connections.
g. Verify ratings of sensors.
h. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
i. Exercise all active components.
j. Verify that manual transfer warning signs are properly placed.
k. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

2. Electrical tests:
   a. Perform insulation-resistance tests.
   b. After energizing circuits, demonstrate the interlocking sequence and operational function for each automatic transfer switch at least three times.
      1) Test bypass-isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer switch operations.
      2) Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
      3) Power failure of emergency source with normal source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
      4) Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.
      5) Operation and settings shall be verified for specified automatic transfer switch operational feature, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay, engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.
      6) Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
      7) Verify that bypass and isolation functions perform correctly, including the physical removal of the automatic transfer switch while in bypass mode.

c. Ground-fault tests: Verify that operation of automatic transfer switches shall not cause nuisance tripping or alarms of ground fault protection on either source.

d. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the tests as requested by the COR at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 FIELD SETTINGS VERIFICATION

A. The automatic transfer switch settings shall be verified in the field by an authorized representative of the manufacturer.

3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the automatic transfer switches are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the automatic transfer switches, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete UL master labeled lightning protection system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Penetrations through the roof.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
   c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.

c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

780-23.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

96-16.....Lightning Protection Components

96A-16.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems

467-22.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96, for use on Class I structures. Copper materials are required except where installed on aluminum roofing materials.

1. Class I conductors: Copper.
2. Class I air terminals: Solid copper, 460 mm (18 inches) long, not less than 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, with sharp bare copper points.
3. Anchors and fasteners: Bronze bolt and clamp type shall be used for all applications except for membrane roof. Adhesive type are allowed only for attachment to membrane roof materials, using adhesive that is compatible with the membrane material.
4. Connectors: Bronze clamp-type connectors shall be used for roof conductor splices, and the connection of the roof conductor to air terminals and bonding plates. Crimp-type connectors are not allowed.
5. Exothermic welds: Exothermic welds shall be used for splicing the roof conductor to the down conductors, splices of the down conductors, and for connection of the down conductors to ground rods, ground plates, and the ground ring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Coordinate installation with the roofing manufacturer.

C. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.

D. Install the down conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls where practical. Run the down conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade.

E. Where down conductors are subject to damage or are accessible near grade, protect with down conductor guards to 2.4 m (8 feet) above grade. Bond down conductors guards to down conductor at both ends.

F. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.

G. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.

H. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.

I. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.

J. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.

K. Down conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 30 M (100 feet).

L. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the down conductor.

   1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.

   2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.

3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 18 M (60 feet) intervals.
4. Weld or braze bonding plates to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
5. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL 96A.

M. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system with or without a UL master label, the new portion of the lightning protection system requires UL inspection and a Letter of Findings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods, and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

B. A UL representative shall inspect the lightning protection system. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 43 13
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of Type 2 Surge Protective Devices, as defined in NFPA 70, and indicated as SPD in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: For factory-installed or external SPD.

C. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed or external SPD.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings and device nameplate data.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the SPD conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the SPD has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

IEEE C62.41.2-02.....Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.45-08.....Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 1283-17.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters

UL 1449-21.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARD SPD

A. General Requirements:

1. Comply with UL 1449 and IEEE C62.41.2.
2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
5. Integral disconnect switch.
6. Redundant suppression circuits.
7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
10. Four-digit transient-event counter.

B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 120kA per phase.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosures: NEMA 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Factory-installed SPD: Panelboard manufacturer shall install SPD at the factory.

C. Field-installed SPD: Contractor shall install SPD with conductors or buses between SPD and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

1. Provide a circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS as shown on drawings.

D. Do not perform insulation resistance tests on panelboards, or feeders with the SPD connected. Disconnect SPD before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect SPD immediately after insulation resistance tests are complete.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum length to SPD corresponds to approved shop drawings.

d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

e. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

f. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that SPD are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

A. Provide the services of a factory trained technician for one 2hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the SPD, on the date requested by the COR.

`---END---

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior fixtures, poles, and supports. The terms "lighting fixtures", "fixture" and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low voltage power and lighting wiring.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.

E. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Controls for exterior lighting.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

   a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.

   b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.

   c. Physical dimensions and description.

   d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.

   e. Installation details.

   f. Energy efficiency data.

g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.

h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).

i. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the Contractor that the exterior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

LRFDLTS-17.....Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

318-19 .....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

H35.1/H35 1M-17.....American National Standard Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for Aluminum

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-17 .....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-16.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

B108/B108M-19 .....Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

C1089-19 .....Spun Cast Prestressed Concrete Poles

F. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):

AC 70/7460-IL-20.....Obstruction Marking and Lighting

AC 150/5345-43J-19.....Specification for Obstruction Lighting Equipment

G. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):

RP-8-21.....Roadway Lighting

LM-72-20.....Directional Positioning of Photometric Data

LM-79-19.....Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-Sate Lighting Products

LM-80-21.....Approved Method for Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules

TM-15-20.....Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C78.41-16.....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps

C78.42-09(R2016) .....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for High-Pressure Sodium Lamps

C78.43-17 .....Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps

C78.1381-98.....Electric Lamps - 70-Watt M85 Double-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps

C81.61-19 .....Electrical Lamp Bases - Specifications for Bases (Caps) for Electric Lamps

C82.4-17 .....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

C136.3-20 .....For Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Attachments

C136.17-05(S2017) .....Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Enclosed Side-Mounted Luminaires for Horizontal-Burning High-Intensity-Discharge Lamps - Mechanical Interchangeability of Refractors

ICS 2-00(R2020) .....Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts

ICS 6-93(R2016) .....Enclosures

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-23 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-21.....Life Safety Code

J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-17 .....Lampholders

773-16.....Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting

773A-16 .....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control

1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1598-21 .....Luminaires

8750-15.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Luminaires, materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

A. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and ballast heat, and safe cleaning and relamping.

B. Illumination distribution patterns, BUG ratings and cutoff types as defined by the IESNA shall be as shown on the drawings.

C. Incorporate ballasts in the luminaire housing, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

D. Lenses shall be frame-mounted, heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, with prismatic refractors, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

F. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.

G. Bracket-mounted luminaires shall have leveling provisions and clamp-type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.

H. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.

I. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, match finish process and support materials.

J. Luminaires shall carry factory labels, showing complete, specific lamp and ballast information.

2.5 LAMPS

A. Install the proper lamps in every luminaire installed as shown on the drawings.

B. Lamps shall be general-service, outdoor lighting types.

C. LED sources shall meet the following requirements:

1. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F) and 50 degrees C (120 degrees F).
2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 4000K
3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): ≥ 80.
4. The manufacturer shall have performed reliability tests on the LEDs luminaires complying with Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) LM79 for photometric performance and LM80 for lumen maintenance and L70 life.

G. Mercury vapor lamps shall not be used.

2.6 LED DRIVERS

A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:

1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
2. Starting Temperature: -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F).
3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 (±10%) volt.
4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of “C Low” (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50 µs, 10kA/8 x 20 µs) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. “C Low” waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
6. Power Factor (PF): ≥ 0.90.
7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): ≤ 20%.
8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Install lamps in each luminaire.

C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

3.2 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment, including luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures, as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially-treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Verify operation after installing luminaires and energizing circuits.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes common requirements to communications installations and applies to all sections of Division 27.

B. Provide completely functioning communications systems.

C. Comply with VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-21 in circumstance of a need for additional detail or conflict between drawings, specifications, reference standards or code.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms

1. Refer to http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sdetail.asp for Division 00, ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS.
2. Additional Abbreviations and Acronyms:

A	Ampere
AC	Alternating Current
AE	Architect and Engineer
AFF	Above Finished Floor
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AWG	American Wire Gauge (refer to STP and UTP)
AWS	Advanced Wireless Services
BCT	Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications (also Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TBC))
BDA	Bi-Directional Amplifier
BICSI	Building Industry Consulting Service International
BIM	Building Information Modeling
BOM	Bill of Materials
BTU	British Thermal Units
BUCR	Back-up Computer Room
BTS	Base Transceiver Station
CAD	AutoCAD
CBOPC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic

CBC	Coupled Bonding Conductor
CBOC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic (refer to CBOPC, OPC, VAMC)
CCS	TIP's Cross Connection System (refer to VCCS and HCCS)
CFE	Contractor Furnished Equipment
CFM	US Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Construction and Facilities Management
CFR	Consolidated Federal Regulations
CIO	Communication Information Officer (Facility, VISN or Region)
cm	Centimeters
CO	Central Office
COR	Contracting Officer Representative
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CSU	Customer Service Unit
CUP	Conditional Use Permit(s) - Federal/GSA for VA
dB	Decibel
dBm	Decibel Measured
dBmV	Decibel per milli-Volt
DC	Direct Current
DEA	United States Drug Enforcement Administration
DSU	Data Service Unit
EBC	Equipment Bonding Conductor
ECC	Engineering Control Center (refer to DCR, EMCR)
EDGE	Enhanced Data (Rates) for GSM Evolution
EDM	Electrical Design Manual
EMCR	Emergency Management Control Room (refer to DCR, ECC)
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference (refer to RFI)
EMS	Emergency Medical Service
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing or thin wall conduit
ENTR	Utilities Entrance Location (refer to DEMARC, POTS, LEC)

EPBX	Electronic Digital Private Branch Exchange
ESR	Vendor’s Engineering Service Report
FA	Fire Alarm
FAR	Federal Acquisition Regulations in Chapter 1 of Title 48 of Code of Federal Regulations
FMS	VA’s Headquarters or Medical Center Facility’s Management Service
FR	Frequency (refer to RF)
FTS	Federal Telephone Service
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
GPS	Global Positioning System
GRC	Galvanized Rigid Metal Conduit
GSM	Global System (Station) for Mobile
HCCS	TIP’s Horizontal Cross Connection System (refer to CCS & VCCS)
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene Conduit
HDTV	Advanced Television Standards Committee High-Definition Digital Television
HEC	Head End Cabinets(refer to HEIC, PA)
HEIC	Head End Interface Cabinets(refer to HEC, PA)
HF	High Frequency (Radio Band; Re FR, RF, VHF & UHF)
HSPA	High Speed Packet Access
HZ	Hertz
IBT	Intersystem Bonding Termination (NEC 250.94)
IC	Intercom
ICRA	Infectious Control Risk Assessment
IDEN	Integrated Digital Enhanced Network
IDC	Insulation Displacement Contact
IDF	Intermediate Distribution Frame
ILSM	Interim Life Safety Measures
IMC	Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit
IRM	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Information Resources Management

ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
ISM	Industrial, Scientific, Medical
IWS	Intra-Building Wireless System
LAN	Local Area Network
LBS	Location Based Services, Leased Based Systems
LEC	Local Exchange Carrier (refer to DEMARC, PBX & POTS)
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LMR	Land Mobile Radio
LTE	Long Term Evolution, or 4G Standard for Wireless Data Communications Technology
M	Meter
MAS	Medical Administration Service
MATV	Master Antenna Television
MCR	Main Computer Room
MCOR	Main Computer Operators Room
MDF	Main Distribution Frame
MH	Manholes or Maintenance Holes
MHz	Megaherts (10^6 Hz)
mm	Millimeter
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MW	Microwave (RF Band, Equipment or Services)
NID	Network Interface Device (refer to DEMARC)
NEC	National Electric Code
NOR	Network Operations Room
NRTL	OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
NS	Nurse Stations
NTIA	U.S. Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OI&T	Office of Information and Technology
OPC	VA’s Outpatient Clinic (refer to CBOC, VAMC)
OSH	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Occupational Safety and Health

OSHA	United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OTDR	Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer
PA	Public Address System (refer to HE, HEIC, RPEC)
PBX	Private Branch Exchange (refer to DEMARC, LEC, POTS)
PCR	Police Control Room (refer to SPCC, could be designated SCC)
PCS	Personal Communications Service (refer to UPCS)
PE	Professional Engineer
PM	Project Manager
PoE	Power over Ethernet
POTS	Plain Old Telephone Service (refer to DEMARC, LEC, PBX)
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
PSRAS	Public Safety Radio Amplification Systems
PTS	Pay Telephone Station
PVC	Poly-Vinyl Chloride
PWR	Power (in Watts)
RAN	Radio Access Network
RBB	Rack Bonding Busbar
RF	Radio Frequency (refer to FR)
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference (refer to EMI)
RFID	RF Identification (Equipment, System or Personnel)
RMC	Rigid Metal Conduit
RMU	Rack Mounting Unit
RPEC	Radio Paging Equipment Cabinets(refer to HEC, HEIC, PA)
RTLS	Real Time Location Service or System
RUS	Rural Utilities Service
SCC	Security Control Console (refer to PCR, SPCC)
SMCS	Spectrum Management and Communications Security (COMSEC)
SFO	Solicitation for Offers

SME	Subject Matter Experts (refer to AHJ)
SMR	Specialized Mobile Radio
SMS	Security Management System
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SPCC	Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS)
STP	Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP)
STR	Stacked Telecommunications Room
TAC	VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas
TCO	Telecommunications Outlet
TER	Telephone Equipment Room
TGB	Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB))
TIP	Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant
TMGB	Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB))
TMS	Traffic Management System
TOR	Telephone Operators Room
TP	Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP)
TR	Telecommunications Room (refer to STR)
TWP	Twisted Pair
UHF	Ultra High Frequency (Radio)
UMTS	Universal Mobile Telecommunications System
UPCS	Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS)
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply
USC	United States Code
UTP	Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP)
UV	Ultraviolet
V	Volts
VAAR	Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation
VACO	Veterans Affairs Central Office
VAMC	VA Medical Center (refer to CBOC, OPC, VACO)

VCCS	TIP's Vertical Cross Connection System (refer to CCS and HCCS)
VHF	Very High Frequency (Radio)
VISN	Veterans Integrated Services Network (refers to geographical region)
VSWR	Voltage Standing Wave Radio
W	Watts
WEB	World Electronic Broadcast
WiMAX	Worldwide Interoperability (for MW Access)
WI-FI	Wireless Fidelity
WMTS	Wireless Medical Telemetry Service
WSP	Wireless Service Providers

B. Definitions:

1. Access Floor: Pathway system of removable floor panels supported on adjustable pedestals to allow cable placement in area below.
2. BNC Connector (BNC): United States Military Standard MIL-C-39012/21 bayonet-type coaxial connector with quick twist mating/unmating, and two lugs preventing accidental disconnection from pulling forces on cable.
3. Bond: Permanent joining of metallic parts to form an electrically conductive path to ensure electrical continuity and capacity to safely conduct any currents likely to be imposed to earth ground.
4. Bundled Microducts: All forms of jacketed microducts.
5. Conduit: Includes all raceway types specified.
6. Conveniently Accessible: Capable of being reached without use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
7. Effectively Grounded: Intentionally bonded to earth through connections of low impedance having current carrying capacity to prevent buildup of currents and voltages resulting in hazard to equipment or persons.
8. Electrical Supervision: Analyzing a system's function and components (i.e. cable breaks / shorts, inoperative stations, lights, LEDs and states of change, from primary to backup) on a 24/7/365 basis;

provide aural and visual emergency notification signals to minimum two remote designated or accepted monitoring stations.

9. Electrostatic Interference (ESI) or Electrostatic Discharge Interference: Refer to EMI and RFI.
10. Project 25 (2014) (P25 (TIA-102 Series)): Set of standards for local, state and Federal public safety organizations and agencies digital LMR services. P25 is applicable to LMR equipment authorized or licensed under the US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration or FCC rules and regulations, and is a required standard capability for all LMR equipment and systems.
11. Grounding Electrode Conductor: (GEC) Conductor connected to earth grounding electrode.
12. Grounding Electrode System: Electrodes through which an effective connection to earth is established, including supplementary, communications system grounding electrodes and GEC.
13. Grounding Equalizer or Backbone Bonding Conductor (BBC): Conductor that interconnects elements of telecommunications grounding infrastructure.
14. Head End (HE): Equipment, hardware and software, or a master facility at originating point in a communications system designed for centralized communications control, signal processing, and distribution that acts as a common point of connection between equipment and devices connected to a network of interconnected equipment, possessing greatest authority for allowing information to be exchanged, with whom other equipment is subordinate.
15. Microducts: All forms of air blown fiber pathways.
16. Ohm: A unit of restive measurement.
17. Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI): A measurement of power present in a received RF signal.
18. Sound (SND): Changing air pressure to audible signals over given time span.
19. System: Specific hardware, firmware, and software, functioning together as a unit, performing task for which it was designed.
20. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB): Conductors of appropriate size (minimum 53.49 mm2 1/0 AWG) stranded copper wire, that connect to Grounding Electrode System and route to telecommunications main

grounding busbar (TMGB) and circulate to interconnect various TGBs and other locations shown on drawings.

21. Voice Wide Area Network (WAN): A digital network that transcends localized LANs within a given geographic location. VA'S WAN/LAN is not nationally listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other safety functions.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the documents to extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of these documents by reference.

1. Each entity engaged in construction must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity.
2. Obtain standards directly from publication source, where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity.

B. Government Codes, Standards and Executive Orders: Refer to http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/cPro.asp:

1. Federal Communications Commission, (FCC) CFR, Title 47:

Part 15	Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed RF Equipment in Safety of Life Emergency Functions and Equipment Locations
Part 47	Chapter A, Paragraphs 6.1-6.23, Access to Telecommunications Service, Telecommunications Equipment and Customer Premises Equipment
Part 58	Television Broadcast Service
Part 73	Radio and Television Broadcast Rules
Part 90	Rules and Regulations, Appendix C
Form 854	Antenna Structure Registration
Chapter XXIII	National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA, P/O Commerce, Chapter XXIII) the 'Red Book'- Chapters 7, 8 & 9 compliments CFR, Title 47, FCC Part 15, RF Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations

2. US Department of Agriculture, (Title 7, USC, Chapter 55, Sections 2201, 2202 & 2203:RUS 1755 Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction:

RUS Bull 1751F-630	Design of Aerial Cable Plants
RUS Bull 1751F-640	Design of Buried Cable Plant, Physical Considerations
RUS Bull 1751F-643	Underground Plant Design
RUS Bull 1751F-815	Electrical Protection of Outside Plants,
RUS Bull 1753F-201	Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plants (PC-4)
RUS Bull 1753F-401	Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)
RUS Bull 345-50	Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60)
RUS Bull 345-65	Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65)
RUS Bull 345-72	Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)
RUS Bull 345-83	Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)

3. US Department of Commerce/National Institute of Standards Technology,(NIST):

FIPS PUB 1-1	Telecommunications Information Exchange
FIPS PUB 100/1	Interface between Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Circuit Terminating Equipment for operation with Packet Switched Networks, or Between Two DTEs, by Dedicated Circuit
FIPS PUB 140/2	Telecommunications Information Security Algorithms
FIPS PUB 143	General Purpose 37 Position Interface between DTE and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment
FIPS 160/2	Electronic Data Interchange (EDI),
FIPS 175	Federal Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathway and Spaces
FIPS 191	Guideline for the Analysis of Local Area Network Security
FIPS 197	Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)
FIPS 199	Standards for Security Categorization of Federal Information and Information Systems

4. US Department of Defense, (DoD):

MIL-STD-188-110	Interoperability and Performance Standards for Data Modems

MIL-STD-188-114	Electrical Characteristics of Digital Interface Circuits
MIL-STD-188-115	Communications Timing and Synchronizations Subsystems
MIL-C-28883	Advanced Narrowband Digital Voice Terminals
MIL-C-39012/21	Connectors, Receptacle, Electrical, Coaxial, Radio Frequency, (Series BNC (Uncabled), Socket Contact, Jam Nut Mounted, Class 2)

5. US Department of Health and Human Services:
   The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) Privacy, Security and Breach Notification Rules
6. US Department of Justice:
   2010 Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design (ADAAD).
7. US Department of Labor, (DoL) - Public Law 426-62 – CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standards):

Subpart 7	Approved NRTLs; obtain a copy at https://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/nrtllist.html
Subpart 35	Compliance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code
Subpart 36	Design and Construction Requirements for Exit Routes
Subpart 268	Telecommunications
Subpart 305	Wiring Methods, Components, and Equipment for General Use
Subpart 508	Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines; technical requirement for accessibility to buildings and facilities by individuals with disabilities

8. US Department of Transportation, (DoT):
   a. Public Law 85-625, CFR, Title 49, Part 1, Subpart C – Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E – Advisory Circulars Standards for Construction of Antenna Towers, and 7450 and 7460-2 – Antenna Construction Registration Forms.
9. US Department of Veterans Affairs (VA): Office of Telecommunications (OI&T), MP-6, PART VIII, TELECOMMUNICATIONS, CHAPTER 5, AUDIO, RADIO

AND TELEVISION (and COMSEC) COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS: Spectrum Management and COMSEC Service (SMCS), AHJ for:

a. CoG, "Continuance of Government" communications guidelines and compliance.
b. COMSEC,"VA wide coordination and control of security classified communication assets."
c. COOP, "Continuance of Operations" emergency communications guidelines and compliance.
d. FAA, FCC, and US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration, "VA wide RF Co-ordination, Compliance and Licensing."
e. Handbook 6100 – Telecommunications: Cyber and Information Security Office of Cyber and Information Security, and Handbook 6500 – Information Security Program.
f. Low Voltage Special Communications Systems "Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance and Life Safety Certifications for CFM and VA Facility Low Voltage Special Communications Projects (except Fire Alarm, Telephone and Data Systems)."
g. SATCOM, "Satellite Communications" guidelines and compliance, and Security and Law Enforcement Systems – "Coordinates the Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance, DEA and Public Safety Certification(s) for CFM and VA Facility Security Low Voltage Special Communications and Physical Security Projects.
h. VHA's National Center for Patient Safety – Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
i. VA's CEOSH, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
j. Wireless and Handheld Devices, "Guidelines and Compliance,"
k. Office of Security and Law Enforcement: VA Directive 0730 and Health Special Presidential Directive (HSPD)-12.

C. NRTL Standards: Refer to https://www.osha.gov/laws-regs/regulations/standardnumber/1926

1. Canadian Standards Association (CSA); same tests as presented by UL
2. Communications Certifications Laboratory (CEL); same tests as presented by UL.
3. Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc., (ITSNA), formerly Edison Testing Laboratory (ETL) same tests as presented by UL).
4. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):

1-2005	Flexible Metal Conduit
5-2011	Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-2007	Rigid Metal Conduit
44-010	Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
50-1995	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
65-2010	Wired Cabinets
83-2008	Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
96-2005	Lightning Protection Components
96A-2007	Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
360-2013	Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
444-2008	Communications Cables
467-2013	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-486B-2013	Wire Connectors
486C-2013	Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-2005	Sealed Wire Connector Systems
486E-2009	Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-2007	Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
497/497A/497B/497C	
497D/497E	Protectors for Paired Conductors/Communications Circuits/Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits/coaxial circuits/voltage protections/Antenna Lead In
510-2005	Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
514A-2013	Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-2012	Fittings for Cable and Conduit

514C-1996	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-2011	Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-2011	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-2007	Electrical Metallic Tubing
884-2011	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings
1069-2007	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment
1242-2006	Intermediate Metal Conduit
1449-2006	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
1479-2003	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
1480-2003	Speaker Standards for Fire Alarm, Emergency, Commercial and Professional use
1666-2007	Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests
1685-2007	Vertical Tray Fire Protection and Smoke Release Test for Electrical and Fiber Optic Cables
1861-2012	Communication Circuit Accessories
1863-2013	Standard for Safety, communications Circuits Accessories
1865-2007	Standard for Safety for Vertical-Tray Fire Protection and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables
2024-2011	Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways
2024-2014	Standard for Cable Routing Assemblies and Communications Raceways
2196-2001	Standard for Test of Fire Resistive Cable
60950-1 ed. 2-2014	Information Technology Equipment Safety

D. Industry Standards:

1. Advanced Television Systems Committee (ATSC):

A/53 Part 1: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 1, Digital Television System
A/53 Part 2: 2011	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 2, RF/Transmission System Characteristics
A/53 Part 3: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 3, Service Multiplex and Transport System Characteristics

A/53 Part 4: 2009	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 4, MPEG-2 Video System Characteristics
A/53 Part 5: 2014	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 5, AC-3 Audio System Characteristics
A/53 Part 6: 2014	ATSC digital Television Standard, Part 6, Enhanced AC-3 Audio System Characteristics

2. American Institute of Architects (AIA): 2006 Guidelines for Design & Construction of Health Care Facilities.
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A17.1 (2013)	Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators Includes Requirements for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices
17.3 (2011)	Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators
17.4 (2009)	Guide for Emergency Personnel
17.5 (2011)	Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment

4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1 (2001)	Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
B8 (2004)	Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
D1557 (2012)	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort 56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)
D2301 (2004)	Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
B258-02 (2008)	Standard Specification for Standard Nominal Diameters and Cross-Sectional Areas of AWG Sizes of Solid Round Wires Used as Electrical Conductors
D709-01(2007)	Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

D4566 (2008) Standard Test Methods for Electrical Performance Properties of Insulations and Jackets for Telecommunications Wire and Cable

5. American Telephone and Telegraph Corporation (AT&T) - Obtain following AT&T Publications at https://ebiznet.sbc.com/sbcnebs/

ATT-TP-76200 (2013) Network Equipment and Power Grounding, Environmental, and Physical Design Requirements

ATT-TP-76300(2012) Merged AT&T Affiliate Companies Installation Requirements

ATT-TP-76305 (2013) Common Systems Cable and Wire Installation and Removal Requirements - Cable Racks and Raceways

ATT-TP-76306 (2009) Electrostatic Discharge Control

ATT-TP-76400 (2012) Detail Engineering Requirements

ATT-TP-76402 (2013) AT&T Raised Access Floor Engineering and Installation Requirements

ATT-TP-76405 (2011) Technical Requirements for Supplemental Cooling Systems in Network Equipment Environments

ATT-TP-76416 (2011) Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Network Facilities

ATT-TP-76440 (2005) Ethernet Specification

ATT-TP-76450 (2013) Common Systems Equipment Interconnection Standards for AT&T Network Equipment Spaces

ATT-TP-76461 (2008) Fiber Optic Cleaning

ATT-TP-76900 (2010) AT&T Installation Testing Requirement

ATT-TP-76911 (1999) AT&T LEC Technical Publication Notice

6. British Standards Institution (BSI):

BS EN 50109-2 Hand Crimping Tools - Tools for The Crimp Termination of Electric Cables and Wires for Low Frequency and Radio Frequency Applications – All Parts & Sections. October 1997

7. Building Industry Consulting Service International(BICSI):

ANSI/BICSI 002-2011 Data Center Design and Implementation Best Practices

ANSI/BICSI 004-2012 Information Technology Systems Design and Implementation Best Practices for Healthcare Institutions and Facilities

ANSI/NECA/BICSI

568-2006	Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
NECA/BICSI 607-2011	Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings
ANSI/BICSI 005-2013	Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) System Design and Implementation Best Practices

8. Electronic Components Assemblies and Materials Association,(ECA).

ECA EIA/RS-270 (1973)	Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices - Recommended Procedures for User Certification
EIA/ECA 310-E (2005)	Cabinets, and Associated Equipment

9. Facility Guidelines Institute: 2010 Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities.
10. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):

ANSI/ICEA S-80-576-2002	Category 1 & 2 Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cables for Use in Communications Wiring Systems
ANSI/ICEA S-84-608-2010	Telecommunications Cable, Filled Polyolefin Insulated Copper Conductor, S-87-640(2011) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable
ANSI/ICEA S-90-661-2012	Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cable for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems
S-98-688 (2012)	Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors
S-99-689 (2012)	Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors
ICEA S-102-700 (2004)	Category 6 Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for use in Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements

11. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

ISSN 0739-5175	March-April 2008 Engineering in Medicine and Biology Magazine, IEEE (Volume: 27, Issue:2) Medical Grade-Mission Critical-Wireless Networks
IEEE C2-2012	National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
C62.41.2-2002/ Cor 1-2012 IEEE	Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits 4)
C62.45-2002	IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
81-2012 IEEE	Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System
100-1992	IEEE the New IEEE Standards Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
602-2007	IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Systems in Health Care Facilities
1100-2005	IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment

12. International Code Council:

AC193 (2014)	Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements

13. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

ISO/TR 21730 (2007)	Use of Mobile Wireless Communication and Computing Technology in Healthcare Facilities - Recommendations for Electromagnetic Compatibility (Management of Unintentional Electromagnetic Interference) with Medical Devices

14. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

NEMA 250 (2008)	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)
ANSI C62.61 (1993)	American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits
ANSI/NEMA FB 1 (2012)	Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing EMT) and Cable

ANSI/NEMA OS 1 (2009)	Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA SB 19 (R2007)	NEMA Installation Guide for Nurse Call Systems
TC 3 (2004)	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 2 (2006)	Cable Tray Installation Guidelines

15. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70E-2015	Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
70-2014	National Electrical Code (NEC)
72-2013	National Fire Alarm Code
75-2013	Standard for the Fire Protection of Information Technological Equipment
76-2012	Recommended Practice for the Fire Protection of Telecommunications Facilities
77-2014	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
90A-2015	Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
99-2015	Health Care Facilities Code
101-2015	Life Safety Code
241	Safeguarding construction, alternation and Demolition Operations
255-2006	Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
262 - 2011	Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces
780-2014	Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
1221-2013	Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Emergency Services Communications Systems
5000-2015	Building Construction and Safety Code

16. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

17. Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (SCTE):

ANSI/SCTE 15 2006	Specification for Trunk, Feeder and Distribution Coaxial Cable

18. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA):

TIA-120 Series	Telecommunications Land Mobile communications (APCO/Project 25) (January 2014)
TIA TSB-140	Additional Guidelines for Field-Testing Length, Loss and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling Systems (2004)
TIA-155	Guidelines for the Assessment and Mitigation of Installed Category 6 Cabling to Support 10GBASE-T (2010)
TIA TSB-162-A	Telecommunications Cabling Guidelines for Wireless Access Points (2013)
TIA-222-G	Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas (2014)
TIA/EIA-423-B	Electrical Characteristics of Unbalanced Voltage Digital Interface Circuits (2012)
TIA-455-C	General Requirements for Standard Test Procedures for Optical Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and other Fiber Optic Components (August 2014)
TIA-455-53-A	FOTP-53 Attenuation by Substitution Measurements for Multimode Graded-Index Optical Fibers in Fiber Assemblies (Long Length) (September 2001)
TIA-455-61-A	FOTP-61 Measurement of Fiber of Cable Attenuation Using an OTDR (July 2003)
TIA-472D000-B	Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use (July 2007)
ANSI/TIA-492-B	62.5-µ Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers (November 2009)
ANSI/TIA-492AAAB-A	50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class IA Graded-Index Multimode Optically Optimized American Standard Fibers (November 2009
TIA-492CAAA	Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers (September 2002)

TIA-492E000	Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero-Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the 1,550 nm Window (September 2002)
TIA-526-7-B	Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant – OFSTP-7 (December 2008)
TIA-526.14-A	Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant – SFSTP-14 (August 1998)
TIA-568	Revision/Edition: C Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set: (TIA-568-C.0-2 Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises (2012), TIA-568-C.1-1 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements (2012), TIA-568-C.2 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard—Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components (2009), TIA-568-C.3-1 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard, (2011) AND TIA-568-C.4 Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard (2011) with addendums and erratas
TIA-569	Revision/Edition C Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (March 2013)
TIA-574	Position Non-Synchronous Interface between Data Terminal equipment and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Interchange (May 2003)
TIA/EIA-590-A	Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant (July 2001)
TIA-598-D	Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding (January 2005)
TIA-604-10-B	Fiber Optic Connector Intermateablility Standard (August 2008)
ANSI/TIA-606-B	Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure (2012)

TIA-607-B	Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) For Customer Premises (January 2013)
TIA-613	High Speed Serial Interface for Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment (September 2005)
ANSI/TIA-758-B	Customer-owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (April 2012)
ANSI/TIA-854	A Full Duplex Ethernet Specification for 1000 Mb/s (1000BASE-TX) Operating over Category 6 Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling (2001)
ANSI/TIA-862-A	Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard (April 2011)
TIA-942-A	Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers (March 2014)
TIA-1152	Requirements for Field Testing Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling (September 2009)
TIA-1179	Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (July 2010)

1.4 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred in singular number (such as " rack"), reference applies to as many such devices as are required to complete installation.

1.5 RELATED WORK

A. Specification Order of Precedence: FAR Clause 52.236-21, VAAR Clause 852.236-71.
   1. Additional submittal requirements: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
   2. Availability and source of references and standards specified in applicable publications: Section 01 42 19, REFERENCE STANDARDS.
   3. Control of environmental pollution and damage for air, water, and land resources: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
   4. Requirements for non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste: Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
   5. General requirements and procedures to comply with various federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for

sustainable design: Section 01 81 13,SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

6. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
7. Sealant and caulking materials and their application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
8. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
9. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
10. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
11. Conduit and boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
12. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
13. Lightning protection: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Assign a single communications project manager to serve as point of contact for Government, contractor, and design professional.

B. Be proactive in scheduling work.

1. Use of premises is restricted at times directed by COR.
2. Movement of materials: Unload materials and equipment delivered to site. Pay costs for rigging, hoisting, lowering and moving equipment on and around site, in building or on roof.
3. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
4. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of materials and equipment for efficient flow of Work. Plan for large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in building.
5. Coordinate connection of materials, equipment, and systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply

with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies; provide required connection for each service.

6. Initiate and maintain discussion regarding schedule for ceiling construction and install cables to meet that schedule.

C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (005OP2H3) (202)461-5310 to have a Government-accepted Telecommunications COR assigned to project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and coordination with other VA personnel.

D. Communications Project Manager Responsibilities:

1. Assume responsibility for overall telecommunications system integration and coordination of work among trades, subcontractors, and authorized system installers.
2. Coordinate with related work indicated on drawings or specified.
3. Manage work related to telecommunications system installation in a manner approved by manufacturer.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Provide parts list including quantity of spare parts.

C. Provide manufacturer product information. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation.

D. Provide Source Quality Control Submittal:

1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of warranty maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name, contact information and OEM credentials in certification.
2. Submit written certification from OEM that wiring and connection diagrams meet Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, these specifications, and Joint Commission requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by OEM for the proper performance of system.

3. Pre-acceptance Certification: Certification in accordance with procedure outlined in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and specific Division 27 qualification documentation.

E. Installer Qualifications: Submit three installations of similar size and complexity furnished and installed by installer; include:
   1. Installation location and name.
   2. Owner’s name and contact information including, address, telephone and email.
   3. Date of project start and date of final acceptance.
   4. System project number.
   5. Three paragraph description of each system related to this project; include function, operation, and installation.

F. Provide delegated design submittals (e.g. seismic support design).

G. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or conduit. Anchors and supports to resist seismic load based on seismic design categories per section 4.0 of VA seismic design requirements H-18-8 dated August, 2013.

H. Test Equipment List:
   1. Supply test equipment of accuracy better than parameters to be tested.
   2. Submit test equipment list including make and model number:
      a. ANSI/TIA-1152 Level IIIe twisted pair cabling test instrument.
      b. Fiber optic insertion loss power meter with light source.
      c. Optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR).
      d. Volt-Ohm meter.
      e. Digital camera.
      f. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).
      g. Signal level meter.
      h. Time domain reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
      i. Spectrum analyzer.
      j. Color video monitor with audio capability.
      k. Video waveform monitor.
      l. Video vector scope.

m. 100 MHz oscilloscope with video adapters.

3. Supply only test equipment with a calibration tag from Government-accepted calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to test.
4. Provide sample test and evaluation reports.

I. Submittal Drawings:

1. Telecommunications Space Plans/Elevations: Provide enlarged floor plans of telecommunication spaces indicating layout of equipment and devices, including receptacles and grounding provisions. Submit detailed plan views and elevations of telecommunication spaces showing racks, termination blocks, and cable paths. Include following rooms:
   a. Telecommunications rooms.
   b. Building Entrance Facility/Demarcation rooms.
   c. Server rooms/Data Center.
   d. Equipment rooms.
   e. Antenna Head End rooms.
2. Logical Drawings: Provide logical riser or schematic drawings for all systems.
   a. Provide riser diagrams systems and interconnection drawings for equipment assemblies; show termination points and identify wiring connections.
3. Access Panel Schedule on Submittal Drawings: Coordinate and prepare a location, size, and function schedule of access panels required to fully service equipment.

J. Provide sustainable design submittals.

K. Furnish electronic certified test reports to COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of tests.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Provide following closeout submittals prior to project closeout date:

1. Warranty certificate.
2. Evidence of compliance with requirements such as low voltage certificate of inspection.
3. Project record documents.
4. Instruction manuals and software that are a part of system.

B. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Prepare a manual for each system and equipment specified.
2. Furnish on portable storage drive in PDF format or equivalent accepted by COR.
3. Furnish complete manual as specified in specification section, fifteen days prior to performance of systems or equipment test.
4. Furnish remaining manuals prior to final completion.
5. Identify storage drive "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL" and system name.
6. Include name, contact information and emergency service numbers of each subcontractor installing system or equipment and local representatives for system or equipment.
7. Provide a Table of Contents and assemble files to conform to Table of Contents.
8. Operation and Maintenance Data includes:
   a. Approved shop drawing for each item of equipment.
   b. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of equipment.
   c. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   d. Description of function of each principal item of equipment.
   e. Installation and maintenance instructions.
   f. Safety precautions.
   g. Diagrams and illustrations.
   h. Test Results and testing methods.
   i. Performance data.
   j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis to be placed on use of special tools and instruments. Indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
   k. Warranty documentation indicating end date and equipment protected under warranty.
   l. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of equipment, including addresses and certified personnel qualifications.

C. Record Wiring Diagrams:
1. Red Line Drawings: Keep one E size 91.44 cm x 121.92 cm (36 inches x 48 inches) set of floor plans, on site during work hours, showing installation progress marked and backbone cable labels noted. Make

these drawings available for examination during construction meetings or field inspections.

2. General Drawing Specifications: Detail and elevation drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). ER, TR and other enlarged detail floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24” x 36”) with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). Building composite floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 3.175 mm = 30.48 cm (1/8 inch = 1’ 0 inch).
3. Building Composite Floor Plans: Provide building floor plans showing work area outlet locations and configuration, types of jacks, distance for each cable, and cable routing locations.
4. Floor plans to include:
   a. Final room numbers and actual backbone cabling and pathway locations and labeling.
   b. Inputs and outputs of equipment identified according to labels installed on cables and equipment
   c. Device locations with labels.
   d. Conduit.
   e. Head-end equipment.
   f. Wiring diagram.
   g. Labeling and administration documentation.
5. Submit Record Wiring Diagrams within five business days after final cable testing.
6. Deliver Record Wiring Diagrams as CAD files in .dwg or .rvt formats as determined by COR.
7. Deliver four complete sets of electronic record wiring diagrams to COR on portable storage drive.

D. Service Qualifications: Submit name and contact information of service organizations providing service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification service is needed.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. After approval and prior to installation, furnish COR with the following:
   1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with tag from coils of reels from which samples were taken.

2. One coupling, bushing and termination fitting for each type of conduit.
3. Samples of each hanger, clamp and supports for conduit and pathways.
4. Duct sealing compound.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer must produce, as a principal product, the equipment and material specified for this project, and have manufactured item for at least three years.

B. Product and System Qualification:
   1. OEM must have three installations of equipment submitted presently in operation of similar size and type as this project, that have continuously operated for a minimum of three years.
   2. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation before approval.
   3. Authorized representative of OEM must be responsible for design, satisfactory operation of installed system, and certification.

C. Trade Contractor Qualifications: Trade contractor must have completed three or more installations of similar systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identify these installations as a part of submittal.

D. System Supplier Qualifications: System supplier must be authorized by OEM to warranty installed equipment.

E. Telecommunications technicians assigned to system must be trained, and certified by OEM on installation and testing of system; provide written evidence of current OEM certifications for installers.

F. Manufactured Products:
   1. Comply with FAR clause 52.236-5 for material and workmanship.
   2. When more than one unit of same class of equipment is required, units must be product of a single manufacturer.
   3. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
      a. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
      b. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, to assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
      c. Provide compatible components for assembly and intended service.

d. Constituent parts which are similar must be product of a single manufacturer.

4. Identify factory wiring on equipment being furnished and on wiring diagrams.

G. Testing Agencies: Government reserves the option of witnessing factory tests. Notify COR minimum 15 working days prior to manufacturer performing the factory tests.

1. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, contractor is liable for additional expenses, including expenses of Government.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:

1. Government's approval of submittals must be obtained for equipment and material before delivery to job site.

2. Deliver and store materials to job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers for COR to inventory cable, patch panels, and related equipment.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements:

1. Equipment and materials must be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

a. Store and protect equipment in a manner that precludes damage or loss, including theft.

b. Protect painted surfaces with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equivalent.

c. Protect enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, against entry of foreign matter during installation; vacuum clean both inside and outside before testing and operating.

C. Coordinate storage.

1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Where variations from documents are requested in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, connecting work and related components must include additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

B. A contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted because of field conditions pursuant to FAR 52.236-2 and FAR 52.236-3; a contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted for additional work required for complete and usable construction and systems pursuant to FAR 52.246-12.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except as follows:
   1. Warranty material and equipment to be free from defects, workmanship, and remain so for a period of one year for Emergency Systems from date of final acceptance of system by Government; provide OEM's equipment warranty document to COR.
   2. Government maintenance personnel must have ability to contact OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time; contractor and OEM must provide this capability.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Provide communications spaces and pathways conforming to TIA 569, at a minimum.

B. In cases of renovations in historic or otherwise restrictive buildings, where it has been determined as impossible to follow above stated guidelines, exceptions must not modify maximum distances set forth in TIA 568 and 569; and exceptions must not in any way effect performance of entire TIP system.

C. Modification to administrative issues requires written approvals from COR with concurrence from SMCS 005OP2H3, OEM, contractor, and local authorities. EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

D. Provide laminated black phenolic resin with a white core nameplates with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) high engraved lettering.

E. Nameplates furnished by manufacturer as standard catalog items, unless other method of identification is indicated.

2.2 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Provide non-hardening or forming adhesive coating cable lubricants suitable for cable jacket material and raceway.

2.3 FIREPROOFING TAPE

A. Provide flexible, conformable fabric tape of organic composition and coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.

B. Tape must be self-extinguishing and cannot support combustion; arc-proof and fireproof.

C. Tape cannot deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus; and tape must be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.

D. Application must withstand a 200-ampere arc for minimum 30 seconds.

E. Securing Tape: Glass cloth electrical tape minimum 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Penetrations and Sleeves:

1. Lay out penetration and sleeve openings in advance, to permit provision in work.
2. Set sleeves in forms before concrete is poured.
3. Set sleeves prior to installation of structure for passage of pipes, conduit, ducts.
4. Provide sleeves and packing materials at penetrations of foundations, walls, slabs, partitions, and floors.
5. Make sleeves that penetrate outside walls, basement slabs, footings, and beams waterproof.
6. Fill slots, sleeves and other openings in floors or walls if not used.
   a. Fill spaces in openings after installation of conduit or cable.
   b. Provide fill for floor penetrations to prevent passage of water, smoke, fire, and fumes.
   c. Provide fire resistant fill in rated floors and walls, to prevent passage of air, smoke and fumes.
7. Install sleeves through floors watertight and extend minimum 50.8 mm (2 inches) above floor surface.
8. Match and set sleeves flush with adjoining floor, ceiling, and wall finishes where raceways passing through openings are exposed in finished rooms.
9. Annular space between conduit and sleeve must be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
10. Do not provide sleeves for slabs-on-grade, unless specified or indicated otherwise.

11. Comply with requirements for firestopping, for sleeves through rated fire walls and smoke partitions.
12. Do not support piping risers or conduit on sleeves.
13. Identify unused sleeves and slots for future installation.
14. Provide core drilling if walls are poured or otherwise constructed without sleeves and wall penetration is required; do not penetrate structural members.

B. Core Drilling:
1. Avoid core drilling whenever possible.
2. Coordinate openings with other trades and utilities, and prevent damage to structural reinforcement.
3. Investigate existing conditions in vicinity of required opening prior to coring, including an x-ray of floor if determined necessary by competent person or COR.
4. Protect areas from damage.

C. Verification of In-Place Conditions:
1. Verify location, use and status of all material, equipment, and utilities that are specified, indicated, or determined necessary for removal.
   a. Verify materials, equipment, and utilities to be removed are inactive, not required, or in use after completion of project.
   b. Replace with equivalent any material, equipment and utilities that were removed by contractor that are required to be left in place.
2. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Government or others unless permitted under following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services, according to requirements indicated:
   a. Notify COR in writing at least 14 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   b. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Government’s written permission.

D. Provide suspended platforms, strap hangers, brackets, shelves, stands or legs for floor, wall and ceiling mounting of equipment as required.

E. Provide steel supports and hardware for installation of hangers, anchors, guides, and other support hardware.

F. Obtain and analyze catalog data, weights, and other pertinent data required for coordination of equipment support provisions and installation.

G. Verify site conditions and dimensions of equipment to ensure access for proper installation of equipment without disassembly that would void warranty.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Coordinate systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.

B. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings.

C. Conform to VAAR 852.236.91 arrangements indicated, recognizing that work may be shown in diagrammatic form or have been impracticable to detail all items because of variances in manufacturers’ methods of achieving specified results.

D. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed in both exposed and un-exposed spaces.

E. Install equipment according to manufacturers' written instructions.

F. Install wiring and cabling between equipment and related devices.

G. Install cabling, wiring, and equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference of adjacent other installations.

H. Provide access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.

I. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for wiring, cabling, and equipment installations.

J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide maximum headroom and access for service and maintenance as possible.

K. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

L. Avoid interference with structure and with work or other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing doors and passageways to satisfaction of COR and code requirements.

M. Install equipment and cabling to distribute equipment loads on building structural members provided for equipment support under other sections; install and support roof-mounted equipment on structural steel or roof curbs as appropriate.

N. Provide supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, devices and materials for a complete installation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Locate equipment as close as practical to locations shown on drawings.

B. Note locations of equipment requiring access on record drawings.

C. Access and Access Panels: Verify access panel locations and construction with COR.

D. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where Government determines that contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment must be removed and reinstalled as directed and without additional cost to Government.

3.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.

B. Secure identification signs with screws.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Perform cutting and patching according to contract general requirements and as follows:

1. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
2. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of equipment and materials required to uncover existing infrastructure in order to provide access for correction of improperly installed existing or new work.
3. Remove and replace defective work.
4. Remove and replace non-conforming work.

B. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected equipment, components, and materials, including removal of material, equipment, devices, and other items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by new work.

C. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

D. Protect adjacent installations during cutting and patching operations.

E. Protect structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

F. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for original installation and experienced installers.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide work according to VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-5.

B. Provide minimum clearances and work required for compliance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), and manufacturers' instructions; comply with additional requirements indicated for access and clearances.

C. Verify all field conditions and dimensions that affect selection and provision of materials and equipment, and provide any disassembly, reassembly, relocation, demolition, cutting and patching required to provide work specified or indicated, including relocation and reinstallation of existing wiring and equipment.

   1. Protect facility, equipment, and wiring from damage.

D. Submit written notice that:

   1. Project has been inspected for compliance with documents.
   2. Work has been completed in accordance with documents.

E. Non-Conforming Work: Conduct project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and acceptance testing and demonstrations after verification of system operation and completeness by Contractor.

F. For project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and testing/demonstrations that require more than one site visit by COR or design professional to verify project compliance for same material or equipment, Government reserves right to obtain compensation from contractor to defray cost of additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies and incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with project provisions.

   1. COR will notify contractor, of hourly rates and travel expenses for additional site visits, and will issue an invoice to Contractor for additional site visits.
   2. Contractor is not be eligible for extensions of project schedule or additional charges resulting from additional site visits that result

from project construction or testing deficiencies/incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with Project provisions.

G. Tests:

1. Interim inspection is required at approximately 50 percent of installation.
2. Request inspection ten working days prior to interim inspection start date by notifying COR in writing; this inspection must verify equipment and system being provided adheres to installation, mechanical and technical requirements of construction documents.
3. Inspection to be conducted by OEM and factory-certified contractor representative, and witnessed by COR, facility and SMCS 0050P2H3 representatives.
4. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL listing labels and markings are fixed in place.
5. Verify cabling terminations in DEMARC, MCR, TER, SCC, ECC, TRs and head end rooms, workstation locations and TCO adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with TIA standards.
6. Visually confirm minimum Category 6A cable marking at TCOs, CCSs locations, patch cords and origination locations.
7. Review entire communications circulating ground system, each TGB and grounding connection, grounding electrode and outside lightning protection system.
8. Review cable tray, conduit and path/wire way installation practice.
9. OEM and contractor to perform:
   a. Fiber optical cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
   b. Coaxial cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
   c. Baseband cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
10. Relocate failed cable reels to a secured location for inventory, as directed by COR, and then remove from project site within two

working days; provide COR with written confirmation of defective cable reels removal from project site.

11. Provide results of interim inspections to COR.
12. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, additional interim inspections could be required until deficiencies are corrected, before permitting further system installation.
    a. Additional inspections are scheduled at direction of COR.
    b. Re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections, must be part of system's Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test.
    c. The interim inspection cannot affect the system's completion date unless directed by COR.
13. Facility COR will ensure test documents become a part of system's official documentation package.

H. Pretesting: Re-align, re-balance, sweep, re-adjust and clean entire system and leave system working for a "break-in" period, upon completing installation of system and prior to Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test. System RF transmitting equipment must not be connected to keying or control lines during "break-in" period.

1. Pretesting Procedure:
    a. Verify systems are fully operational and meet performance requirements, utilizing accepted test equipment and spectrum analyzer.
    b. Pretest and verify system functions and performance requirements conform to construction documents and, that no unwanted physical, aural and electronic effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise are present.
2. Measure and record signal, aural and control carrier levels of each DAS RF, voice and data channel, at each of the following minimum points in system:
    a. Each general floor areas.
    b. Others as required by AHJ (SMCS 005OP2H3).
3. Provide recorded system pretest measurements and certification that the system is ready for formal acceptance test to COR.

I. Acceptance Test:

1. Schedule an acceptance test date after system has been pretested, and pretest results and certification submitted to COR.

2. Give COR fifteen working days written notice prior to date test is expected to begin; include expected duration of time for test in notification.
3. Test in the presence of the following:
   a. COR.
   b. OEM representatives.
   c. VACO:
      1) CFM representative.
      2) AHJ-SMCS 005OP2H3, (202)461-5310.
   d. VISN-CIO, Network Officer and VISN representatives.
   e. Facility:
      1) FMS Service Chief, Bio-Medical Engineering and facility representatives.
      2) OI&T Service Chief and OI&T representatives.
      3) Safety Officer, Police Chief and facility safety representatives.
   f. Local Community Safety Personnel:
      1) Fire Marshal representative.
      2) Disaster Coordinator representative.
      3) EMS Representatives: Police, Sherriff, City, County or State representatives.
4. Test system utilizing accepted test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life and Public Safety compliance, FCC, NRTL, NFPA and OSHA compliance.
   a. Rate system as acceptable or unacceptable at conclusion of test; make only minor adjustments and connections required to show proof of performance.
      1) Demonstrate and verify that system complies with performance requirements under operating conditions.
      2) Failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired within four hours, terminates acceptance test of that portion of system.
      3) Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs is cause for entire system to be declared unacceptable.

4) If system is declared unacceptable, retesting must be rescheduled at convenience of Government and costs borne by the contractor.

J. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection: The test team representatives must tour major areas to determine system and sub-systems are completely and properly installed and are ready for acceptance testing.
2. A system inventory including available spare parts must be taken at this time.
3. Each item of installed equipment must be re-checked to ensure appropriate NRTL (i.e. UL) certification listing labels are affixed.
4. Confirm that deficiencies reported during Interim Inspections and Pretesting are corrected prior to start of Acceptance Test.
5. Inventory system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, pretest results.
6. Failure of system to meet installation requirements of specifications is grounds for terminating testing and to schedule re-testing.

K. Operational Test:

1. Individual Item Test: VACO AHJ representative (SMCS 005OP2H3) may select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of system has been tested and found to meet requirements of the construction documents.
2. Government’s Condition of Acceptance of System Language:
   a. Without Acceptance: Until system fully meets conditions of construction documents, system’s ownership, use, operation and warranty commences at Government’s final acceptance date.
   b. With Conditional Acceptance: Stating conditions that need to be addressed by contractor or OEM and stating system’s use and operation to commence immediately while its warranty commences only at Government’s agreed final extended acceptance date.
   c. With Full Acceptance: Stating system’s ownership, use, operation and warranty to immediately commence at Government’s agreed to date of final acceptance.

L. Acceptance Test Conclusion: Reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with COR, after COR and SMCS AHJ jointly agree to results of

the test, using the generated punch list or discrepancy list. Perform retesting to comply with these specifications at contractor's expense.

M. Proof of Performance Certification:
   1. If system is declared acceptable, AHJ (SMCS 005OP2H3) provides COR notice stating system processes to required operating standards and functions and is Government accepted for use by facility.
   2. Validate items with COR needing to be provided to complete project contract (i.e. charts & diagrams, manuals, spare parts, system warranty documents executed.). Once items have been provided, COR contacts FMS service chief to turn over system from CFM oversight for beneficial use by facility.
   3. If system is declared unacceptable without conditions, rescheduled testing expenses are to be borne by contractor.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Remove debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from project site and clean work area, prior to final inspection and acceptance of work.
B. Put building and premises in neat and clean condition.
C. Remove debris on a daily basis.
D. Remove unused material, during progress of work.
E. Perform cleaning and washing required to provide acceptable appearance and operation of equipment to satisfaction of COR.
F. Clean exterior surface of all equipment, including concrete residue, dirt, and paint residue, after completion of project.
G. Perform final cleaning prior to project acceptance by COR.
H. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris; touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.
I. Clean devices internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
J. Tighten wiring connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings, to include lugs, screws and bolts according to equipment manufacturer’s published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. In absence of published connection or terminal torque values, comply with torque values specified in UL 486A-486B.

3.8 TRAINING

A. Provide training in accordance with subsection, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Provide training for equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. Develop and submit training schedule for approval by COR, at least 30 days prior to planned training.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protection of Fireproofing:

1. Install clips, hangers, clamps, supports and other attachments to surfaces to be fireproofed, if possible, prior to start of spray fireproofing work.
2. Install conduits and other items that would interfere with proper application of fireproofing after completion of spray fire proofing work.
3. Patch and repair fireproofing damaged due to cutting or course of work must be performed by installer of fireproofing and paid for by trade responsible for damage.

B. Maintain equipment and systems until final acceptance.

C. Ensure adequate protection of equipment and material during installation and shutdown and during delays pending final test of systems and equipment because of seasonal conditions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies grounding and bonding requirements of communications installations based on the requirements of ANSI/TIA-607-D, Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises. Work covered by this Section shall consist of furnishing supplies, labor, materials, equipment, labeling, and tools. Testing is required unless otherwise specified. An operable grounding and bonding infrastructure is required as described on the Drawings and/or required by these specifications. All materials shall be listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL).

1.2 SUMMARY

Section Includes:

A. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors.

B. Joining Requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. VA Infrastructure Standard for Telecommunications Spaces.

B. ANSI/TIA-607-D, Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises.

C. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).

D. International Annealed Copper Standard (IACS).

E. BICSI Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Recommended Testing Procedures and Criteria.

F. UL 497 & UL 497A, UL Standards for Primary & Secondary Safety Protectors for Paired-Conductor Communications Circuits.

1.4 RELATED WORK

A. Facility grounding and bonding requirements: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BONDING CONDUCTORS.

A. Equipment/Unit Bonding Conductor (EBC/UBC). The Equipment/Unit Bonding Conductor connects individual equipment in a cabinet or rack to the Rack Bonding Conductor (RBC) or Rack Bonding Busbar (RBB). Equipment Bonding conductors are also used as cable tray bonding conductors to bond cable tray sections to the Telecommunications Equipment Bonding Conductor (TEBC).

1. Material. Stranded copper wire with a green jacket run as a continuous conductor.

2. Size. The minimum size for the RBC shall be AWG 6.

3. Bonding.

b. Where used in a network cabinet/rack, bonded to the Rack Bonding Busbar (RBB) via a UL Listed two-hole compression lug and to IT equipment via a UL Listed two-hole compression lug. (Some IT equipment may require one-hole lugs.)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IMPLEMENTATION

A. Components of the telecommunications bonding system will be installed and connected using materials and techniques required by ANSI/TIA-607-D. The use of antioxidant joint compound is required for all connections excluding protector 110 block connections.

B. Testing.

1. Perform tests per BICSI Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Recommended Testing Procedures and Criteria.

2. Perform two-point bond test using trained installers qualified to use test equipment.

3. Conduct continuity tests to verify that metallic pathways in telecommunications spaces are bonded to PBB or SBB.

4. Conduct electrical continuity test to verify that PBB is effectively bonded to the facility grounding electrode conductor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 33
CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies conduit, fittings, and boxes to form raceway systems for communications cabling.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Sealing around conduit penetrations through building envelope to prevent moisture migration into building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, submit the following:

1. Size and location of splice boxes, and pull boxes.

2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.

3. Catalog cuts marked with specific item proposed and area of application identified.

B. Certification: Provide letter prior to final inspection, certifying material is in accordance with construction documents and properly installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Minimum Conduit Size: 19 mm (3/4 inch).

B. Conduit:

1. Rigid Galvanized Steel: Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.

2. Rigid Aluminum: Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.

3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.

4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):

a. Maximum Size: 105 mm (4 inches).

b. Install only for cable rated 600 volts or less.

c. Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

5. Flexible Galvanized Steel Conduit: Conform to UL 1.

6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Conform to UL 360.

7. Surface Metal Raceway: Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Galvanized Steel and Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit Fittings:

a. Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB 1.

b. Sealing: Provide threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water and vapor. In concealed work, install sealing fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having same finishes as other electrical plates in room.

c. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.

d. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into metal wall of an enclosure.

e. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into metallic body of fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.

f. Erickson (union-type) and Set Screw Type Couplings:

1) Couplings listed for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete.

2) Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in conduit wall for positive ground.

g. Provide OEM approved fittings.

2. Rigid Aluminum Conduit Fittings:

a. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are not permitted.

b. Locknuts and Bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.

c. Set Screw Fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.

3. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:

a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

b. Couplings and Connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats.

1) Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller.

2) Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).

3) Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.

c. Indent type connectors or couplings are not permitted.

d. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are not permitted.

e. Provide OEM approved fittings.

4. Flexible Steel Conduit Fittings:

a. Conform to UL 514B; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

b. Provide clamp type, with insulated throat.

c. Provide OEM approved fittings.

5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

b. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening.

c. Provide connectors with insulated throats to prevent damage to cable jacket.

d. Provide OEM approved fittings.

6. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:

   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.

   b. Accommodate 19 mm (3/4 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30-degree angular deflections.

   c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to ensure conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and NEC code tables for ground conductors.

   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

7. Rigid Aluminum Fittings:

   a. Provide malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.

   b. Locknuts and Bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.

   c. Set Screw Fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.

   d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.

   e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of “pot metal” are not permitted.

   f. Provide OEM approved fittings.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and Hardware: Provide zinc-coat or equivalent corrosion protection.

2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.

3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Minimum 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 2.78 mm (12 gage) steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.

4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Splice, and Pull Boxes:

1. Conform to UL-50 and UL-514A.

2. Cast metal where required by NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.

3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.

4. Install flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with wall.

5. Install surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes with surface style flat or raised covers.

F. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct) and Fittings:

1. General: Provide UL 910 listed plenum, riser, and general purpose corrugated pliable communications raceway.

2. Provide Communications Raceway with a factory installed 567 kg (1250 lb.) tensile pre-lubricated pull tape.

3. Use only metallic straps, hangers and fittings to support raceway from building structure. Cable ties are not permitted for securing raceway to building structure.

4. Provide fittings to be installed in spaces used for environmental air made of materials that do not exceed flammability, smoke generation, ignitibility, and toxicity requirements of environmental air space.

5. Size: Metric Designator 53 (trade size 2) or smaller.

6. Outside Plant: Plenum-rated where each innerduct is 75 mm (3 inches) and larger.

7. Inside Plant: Listed and marked for installation in plenum airspaces and minimum 25 mm (1 inch) inside diameter.

8. Plenum: Non-metallic communications raceway.

   a. Constructed of low smoke emission, flame retardant PVC with corrugated construction.

   b. UL 94 V-O rating for flame spreading limitation.

9. Provide innerduct reel lengths as necessary to ensure ducts are continuous.

10. Provide pulling accessories used for innerduct including, inner duct lubricants, spreaders, applicators, grips, swivels, harnesses, and line missiles (blown air) compatible with materials being pulled.

G. Outlet Boxes:

1. Flush wall mounted minimum 11.9 cm (4-11/16 inches) square, 9.2 cm (3-5/8 inches) deep pressed galvanized steel.

2. Flush wall mounted 12.7 cm (5 inches) square x 7.3 cm (2-7/8 inches); deep pressed galvanized steel.

3. 2-Gang Tile Box:

   a. Flush backbox type for installation in block walls.

b. Minimum 92 mm (3-5/8 inches) deep.

H. Weatherproof Outlet Boxes: Surface mount two gang, 67 mm (2-5/8 inches) deep weatherproof cast aluminum with powder coated finish internal threads on hubs 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Penetrations:

1. Cutting or Holes:

a. Locate holes in advance of installation. Where proposed in structural sections, obtain approval of structural engineer and COR prior to drilling through structural sections.

b. Make holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not permitted; COR may grant limited permission by request, in condition of limited working space.

c. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1) Fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with fire stop material.

2) Install only retrofittable, non-hardening, and reusable firestop material that can be removed and reinstalled to seal around cables inside conduits.

d. Waterproofing at Floor, Exterior Wall, and Roof Conduit Penetrations: Seal clearances around conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS or directed by waterproofing manufacturer.

B. Conduit Installation:

1. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than size required for 40 percent fill.

2. Install insulated bushings on all conduit ends.

3. Install pull boxes after every 180 degrees of bends (two 90-degree bends) or every 100ft. Size boxes per TIA 569.

4. Extend vertical conduits/sleeves through floors minimum 75 mm (3 inches) above floor and minimum 75 mm (3 inches) below ceiling of floor below.

5. Terminate conduit runs to and from a backboard in a TR or interstitial space at top or bottom of backboard. Install conduits to enter telecommunication rooms next to wall and flush with backboard.

6. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections.

7. Seal empty conduits located in telecommunications rooms or on backboards to prevent entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.

8. Provide pull wire in all empty conduits; sleeves through floor are exceptions.

9. Complete each entire conduit run installation before pulling in cables.

10. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted.

11. Ensure conduit installation does not encroach into ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.

12. Cut conduit square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw tight.

13. Install conduit mechanically continuous.

14. Independently support conduit at 2.44 m (8 feet) on center; do not use other supports (i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, luminaires, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).

15. Support conduit within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.

16. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps to prevent entry of debris, until cables are pulled in.

17. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.

18. Attach conduits to cabinets, splice cases, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on inside of enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to box covers.

19. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.

20. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified herein, conceal conduits within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

21. Conduit Bends:

    a. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines; observe minimum bend radius for cable type and outside diameter.

    b. Conduit hickey is permitted only for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed conduits.

c. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is not permitted.

d. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends:

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

22. Layout and Homeruns - Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by COR.

C. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Rigid steel, IMC or rigid aluminum. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in same system is not permitted.

2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

3. Tightening set screws with pliers is not permitted.

D. Exposed Work Installation:

1. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in telecommunications rooms.

a. Provide rigid steel, IMC or rigid aluminum.

b. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in system is not permitted.

2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

3. Install horizontal runs close to ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

4. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (96 inches) intervals.

5. Painting:

a. Paint exposed conduit.

b. Provide labels where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

E. Expansion Joints:

1. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with pull boxes on both sides of expansion joint. Connect conduits to expansion and deflection couplings as specified.

3. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

F. Seismic Areas:

1. In seismic areas, follow H-18-8 Seismic Design Requirements.

2. Rigidly secure conduit to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with pull boxes on both sides of joint.

3. Connect conduits to pull boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit.

4. Install green copper wire minimum #6 AWG in flexible conduit for bonding jumper.

G. Conduit Supports, Installation:

1. Select AC193 code listed mechanical anchors or fastening devices with safe working load not to exceed 1/4 of proof test load.

2. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.

3. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers designed to support a load equal or greater than sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other accepted fasteners.

4. Support conduit independent of pull boxes, luminaires, suspended ceiling components, angle supports, duct work, and similar items.

5. Fastenings and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

   a. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing concrete.

   b. Existing Construction:

      1) Code AC193 listed wedge type steel expansion anchors minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and minimum 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.

      2) Power set fasteners minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration minimum 75 mm (3 inches).

3) Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

6. Fastening to Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.

7. Fastening to Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices designed and accepted for application.

8. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

9. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

10. Do not support conduit from chain, wire, or perforated strap.

11. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are not permitted except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

12. Vertical Supports:

    a. Install riser clamps and supports for vertical conduit runs in accordance with NEC.

    b. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

H. Box Installation:

1. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:

    a. Flush mounted.

    b. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit wall or ceiling, construction and finish. In spaces not controlled by VA (i.e., common hallways) covers must be lockable.

2. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables during pulling.

3. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

4. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

5. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in same wall are not permitted. A minimum 600 mm (24 inches) center-to-center lateral spacing must be maintained between boxes.

I. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct), Installation:

1. Install Innerduct in cable tray. Innerduct may not be free-hung.

2. Install only in accessible spaces not subject to physical damage or corrosive influences.

3. Make bends manually to assure internal diameter of tubing is not effectively reduced.

4. Extend each segment of innerduct minimum 300 mm (12 inches) beyond end of service conduit tie or cable tray. Restrain innerduct ends with wall mount clamps and seal when cable is installed.

3.2 TESTING

A. Examine fittings and locknuts for secureness.

B. Test RMC, IMC and EMT systems for electrical continuity and resistance to ground.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies labeling and identification requirements for information technology (IT) cabling.

1.2 SUMMARY

Section Includes:

A. Component labels.

B. Labeling implementation requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. VA Infrastructure Standard for Telecommunications Spaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENT LABELS.

A. Materials. Materials used for labeling equipment, components, and telecommunications cabling shall be appropriate for the installation environment, durable and permanent, and heat-resistant if necessary for labeling in high-temperature environments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IMPLEMENTION:

A. Governing Standard. Labeling and identification of equipment, components, and telecommunications cabling shall be based on ANSI/TIA-606-C, Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure, and NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, as modified by guidance in the VA Infrastructure Standard for Telecommunications Spaces.

B. All passive infrastructure equipment, components, and telecommunications cabling installed shall be labeled at the time of installation.

C. Telecommunications cable labeling shall include delivery of complete and accurate connection documentation (where each cable terminates at each end) matching the installed labels.

D. Label locations shall be as specified in the VA Infrastructure Standard for Telecommunications Spaces.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes requirements for commissioning facility communications systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. Complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Specification 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Commissioned Systems:

1. Commissioning of systems specified in Division 27 is part of project's construction process including documentation and proof of performance testing of these systems, as well as training of VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27, in cooperation with Government and Commissioning Agent.
2. The facility exterior closure systems commissioning includes communications systems listed in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS and 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. System tests: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Commissioning process requires review of selected submittals that pertain to systems to be commissioned: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

C. Construction phase commissioning process and procedures including roles and responsibilities of commissioning team members and user training: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that must be reviewed by Commissioning Agent simultaneously with engineering review; do not proceed with work of sections identified without engineering and Commissioning Agent's review completed.

B. Commissioning of communications systems require inspection of individual elements of communications system construction throughout

construction period. Coordinate with Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and commissioning plan to schedule communications systems inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for pre-functional checklists, equipment startup reports, and other commissioning documents.

B. Pre-Functional Checklists:

1. Complete pre-functional checklists provided by commissioning agent to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Submit completed checklists to COR and to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent can spot check a sample of completed checklists. If Commissioning Agent determines that information provided on the checklist is not accurate, Commissioning Agent then returns the marked-up checklist to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
3. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, Commissioning Agent can select a broader sample of checklists for review.
4. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to Contractor for correction and resubmission.

C. Submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor's Tests:

1. Scheduled tests required by other sections of Division 27 must be documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

2. Incorporate all testing into project schedule. Provide minimum seven calendar days' notice of testing for Commissioning Agent to witness selected Contractor tests at sole discretion of Commissioning Agent.
3. Complete tests prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

B. Systems Functional Performance Testing:
1. Commissioning process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions.
2. Commissioning Agent prepares detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and acceptance by COR.
3. Provide required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in test procedure to perform tests.
4. Commissioning Agent must witness and document the testing.
   a. Provide test reports to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent will sign test reports to verify tests were performed.

3.2 TRAINING

A. Training of Government's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with COR and Commissioning Agent.
B. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning location, operation, and troubleshooting of installed systems.
C. Schedule instruction in coordination with COR after submission and approval of formal training plans.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 10 00
STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies requirements for telecommunications structured cabling systems.

1.2 SUMMARY

Section Includes:

A. Facility Horizontal Structured Cabling.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. VA Infrastructure Standard for Telecommunications Spaces.

1.4 RELATED WORK:

A. Cabling labeling and identification: Section 27 05 53, IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACILITY HORIZONTAL STRUCTURED CABLING.

Facility horizontal structured cabling (horizontal distribution) connects the Telecommunications Room (TR) to each end-user Work Area Outlet (WAO).

A. Interior to each TR, install horizontal distribution structured cabling in overhead cable tray systems.
B. All horizontal distribution structured cabling shall have a minimum of 2 cables per WAO.
C. Horizontal distribution structured cabling may be field-terminated.
D. In each TR install sufficient UTP patch panels to support the quantity of WAOs in the TR’s serving zone.
   1. Plan network racks such that patch panels and horizontal cable managers are located in the top 1/3 (RU31-45), switching equipment in the middle 1/3 (RU16-30), and power distribution and other services in the bottom 1/3 (RU1-15).
E. Install a minimum of 2 UTP cables between the TR UTP patch panels and each work area faceplate.
F. Each typical end-user receptacle shall be constructed of a single-gang workbox with one connector chassis, a minimum of two non-proprietary Category 6A 8P8C media interface connectors (RJ-45), and a four-position keystone faceplate.

1. Modular plug terminated links (MPTL) are permitted to service wireless access points (WAPs), cameras, and other Power over Ethernet (PoE) devices where mating will be very infrequent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IMPLEMENTION:

A. 100% construction drawing sets shall include drawings detailing the computer room and facility/campus structured cabling systems, including:

1. Cable media performance categories for each type of run.
2. Cabling and equipment quantities.
3. Elevation drawings showing equipment placement in individual enclosures.
4. Full interconnection diagram for all structured cabling.
5. Port map and cable label matrices.

B. All cabling and equipment shall be labeled per the requirements of the VA Infrastructure Standard for Telecommunications Spaces.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 15 13
COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies requirements for telecommunications copper (UTP) horizontal distribution cabling outside of the computer room.

1.2 SUMMARY

Section Includes:

A. Copper (UTP) Horizontal Cables.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. VA Infrastructure Standard for Telecommunications Spaces.

1.4 RELATED WORK:

A. Computer room structured cabling: Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.

B. Cable labeling requirements: Section 27 05 53, IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER (UTP) HORIZONTAL CABLES.

Copper (UTP) horizontal cables connect the Telecommunications Room (TR) to each end-user Work Area Outlet (WAO) (horizontal distribution).

A. Performance Category. Copper (UTP) horizontal cables shall meet the Category 6A performance requirements. Category 6A connectors are required.

B. Performance Specifications. Meets or exceeds TIA-EIA-568-C.2-10 and TSB-155.

C. Limited Power (LP) Certification. UL Listed as x-LP (0.5A).

D. Termination. Field terminated TIA 568B.

E. Testing. Following installation, each cable shall be field certified to meet performance category requirements per TIA 568-C.2.

F. Conductor Size. 22-24AWG.

G. Jacket Rating. Communications Multipurpose Cable, Plenum (CMP) shall be specified if any portion of the cable passes through an NEC-defined

plenum. Communications Multipurpose Cable, Riser (CMR) shall be specified for all other applications. CMP may be used as a substitute for CMR.

H. Construction. Copper Clad Aluminum (CCA) cable is not permitted.

J. Length. The maximum distance for UTP horizontal cables is limited to 295 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IMPLEMENTATION.

A. A. All cabling and equipment shall be labeled per the requirements of the VA Infrastructure Standard for Telecommunications Spaces.

- - - E N D - - -